INSTITUT POLYTECHNIQUE

## Joackim Bernier \& Benoît Grébert

Birkhoff normal forms for Hamiltonian PDEs in their energy space
Tome 9 (2022), p. 68ı-745.
<http://jep.centre-mersenne.org/item/JEP_2022 $\qquad$
$\qquad$ 681_0>
© Les auteurs, 2022.
Certains droits réservés.

(c) (1)Cet article est mis à disposition selon les termes de la licence Licence internationale d'attribution Creative Commons BY 4.0. https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/

L'accès aux articles de la revue «Journal de l'École polytechnique - Mathématiques » (http://jep.centre-mersenne.org/), implique l'accord avec les conditions générales d'utilisation (http://jep.centre-mersenne.org/legal/).


MERSENNE

Tome 9, 2022, p. 68 I-745
DOI: 10.5802/jep. 193

# BIRKHOFF NORMAL FORMS FOR HAMILTONIAN PDES IN THEIR ENERGY SPACE 

by Joackim Bernier \& Benoît Grébert


#### Abstract

We study the long time behavior of small solutions of semi-linear dispersive Hamiltonian partial differential equations on confined domains. Provided that the system enjoys a new non-resonance condition and a sufficiently strong energy estimate, we prove that its low super-actions are almost preserved for very long times. Roughly speaking, it means that only modes with the same linear frequency will be able to exchange energy in a reasonable time. Contrary to the previous existing results, we do not require the solutions to be particularly regular. They only have to live in the energy space. We apply our result to nonlinear KleinGordon equations in dimension $d=1$ and nonlinear Schrödinger equations in dimension $d \leqslant 2$.

Résumé (Formes normales de Birkhoff pour les EDP hamiltoniennes dans l'espace d'énergie) On étudie le comportement en temps long des petites solutions d'équations dispersives hamiltoniennes semi-linéaires sur des domaines bornés. Si le système satisfait à une nouvelle condition de non-résonance et à une estimée d'énergie suffisamment forte, on prouve que ses basses superactions sont quasiment préservées pendant des temps très longs. En d'autres termes cela signifie que, pour échanger de l'énergie, les modes doivent osciller à la même fréquence. La nouveauté de ce résultat est que l'on n'a pas à supposer que les solutions sont particulièrement régulières. Il suffit qu'elles soient dans l'espace d'énergie. On applique notre résultat aux équations de Klein-Gordon en dimension $d=1$ ainsi qu'aux équations de Schrödinger non linéaires en dimension $d \leqslant 2$.


## Contents

1. Introduction ..... 682
2. A new non-resonance condition ..... 697
3. Functional setting and the class of Hamiltonian functions ..... 709
4. A Birkhoff normal form theorem ..... 720
5. Dynamical corollary ..... 726
6. Proofs of the applications ..... 729
7. Appendix. ..... 742
References ..... 743
[^0]
## 1. Introduction

The theory of normal forms for Hamiltonian PDEs has been very popular over the last twenty years, with great success both in non-resonant cases (stability over long periods of small and regular solutions [Bou96, Bam99, Bou00, Bam03, BG06, BDGS07, GIP09, Del12, FGL13, YZ14, BD18, FI21, BFG20b, BMP20, FI20, BG21]) and in resonant cases (weak turbulence phenomena [CKS ${ }^{+}$10, CF12, GG12, GK15] beatings phenomena [GVB11, GT12, HP17] or chaotic phenomena [GGMP21]). However, this theory was only applied for the moment in very regular function spaces, essentially the Sobolev spaces $H^{s}$ for $s$ very large.

An emblematic result of this technique, demonstrated in [BG06], states that given a non-resonant semi-linear Hamiltonian PDE, with a non-linear part with a tame property, given an integer $r$, there exists $s_{0}(r)$ such that, any solution in $H^{s}$ with $s$ larger than $s_{0}(r)$ of sufficiently small initial size $\varepsilon$, is stable in $H^{s}$, for very long times of the order $\varepsilon^{-r}$, in the following sense: the amplitudes of its modes (or its superactions) are almost preserved and thus the solution remains small in $H^{s}$. The main flaw of this result lies in the constraint $s \geqslant s_{0}(r)$ which is far from being negligible since, in the best cases, the nonlinear Schrödinger equations (called in the following NLS) on the torus for example, $s_{0}(r) \sim r$ (see [BMP20]). This restriction is all the more problematical that numerical experiments strongly suggest that it is irrelevant (see for example the numerical experiments in [CHL08b, CHL08a] dealing with non smooth solutions of nonlinear Klein-Gordon equations). In the meantime a constant effort has been developed to lower the degree of regularity at which the equation is well posed (see e.g. [Vla84, Bou93, Bou99, Caz03, BGT05]) and to compute accurately its non-smooth solutions (see e.g. [HS17, ORS20]).

In this paper we develop a Birkhoff normal form technique in low regularity. Considering small solutions in the energy space, it is clear that the energy norm remains small as long as the solution exists. However a relevant question consists in estimating the exchanges of energy between modes. The classical Birkhoff normal form result (see [Neh77, Gré07]) shows that, after a symplectic change of variables, the Hamiltonian depends only on the actions up to a remainder of arbitrary large order, and thus no significant exchange of energy between different modes is possible before a very long time. Our result is weaker since it concerns essentially only the low modes of the solution: schematically, given $r$ and $N$ if the initial data is small enough in the energy space then we prove that the amplitudes of the first $N$ modes of the solution remain almost unchanged over times of the order $\varepsilon^{-r}$. Nevertheless, if the initial datum is a little bit smoother then the high modes are also almost preserved (i.e., $N=+\infty$; see Corollary 1.14 for a concrete example). This result is obtained by separating the dynamics of the low modes from those of the high modes which, themselves, are controlled only because of energy conservation. This separation is obtained thanks to a new non-resonance condition which is really the key to this work. We will come back to this new non-resonance condition later, but we can already notice that it is strongly linked to the asymptotics of linear frequencies: in the application examples we present, the high frequencies are close to integer values.

[^1]1.1. Main result. - In this section we give a heuristic version of our main result which is stated precisely and rigorously in Theorem 5.1. We consider a Hamiltonian PDE that can be written
$$
\partial_{t} u=J \nabla H(u),
$$
where $J$ denotes a skew symmetric operator, and $H$ is a smooth Hamiltonian defined on the energy space $\mathcal{E}$. We assume that $\mathcal{E}$ is a Hilbert space, admitting a Hilbertian basis $\left(e_{n}\right)_{n \in \mathbf{N}_{d}}$, where $\mathbf{N}_{d}$ is a subset of $\mathbb{Z}^{d}$, in such a way the decomposition $u=\sum_{n \in \mathbf{N}_{d}} u_{n} e_{n}$ allows an identification between $\mathcal{E}$ and a discrete Sobolev space $h^{s}\left(\mathbf{N}_{d} ; \mathbb{C}\right)$ (defined in (30)) for some $s>0$ and the Hamiltonian PDE reads
$$
\partial_{t} u_{n}=-i \partial_{\bar{u}_{n}} H(u), \quad n \in \mathbf{N}_{d}
$$

We assume that $H=Z_{2}+P$ with

$$
Z_{2}=\frac{1}{2} \sum_{n \in \mathbf{N}_{d}} \omega_{n}\left|u_{n}\right|^{2}, \quad \text { with } \omega \equiv\left(\omega_{n}\right)_{n \in \mathbf{N}_{d}} \in \mathbb{R}_{+}^{\mathbf{N}_{d}}
$$

and $P \in C^{1}(\mathcal{E} ; \mathbb{R})$ a regular Hamiltonian, i.e., $\nabla P$ maps continuously $\mathcal{E}$ into itself (this condition can be slightly relaxed, for instance in the case of NLS in 2-d). We further assume that $P$ is of order $p$ at the origin, i.e., there exists $C$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
|P(u)| \leqslant C\|u\|_{\mathcal{E}}^{p} \quad \text { for }\|u\|_{\mathcal{E}} \text { small enough. } \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Finally we assume that $H$ (or another constant of the motion) controls and is well controlled by the energy norm: there exists $\Lambda \geqslant 1$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Lambda^{-1}\|u\|_{\varepsilon} \leqslant H(u) \leqslant \Lambda\|u\|_{\varepsilon}, \quad \text { for all } u \in \mathcal{E} \text { small enough. } \tag{2}
\end{equation*}
$$

Concerning the frequency vector $\omega$ we assume that it is strongly non resonant in the following sense.

Definition 1.1 (Strong non-resonance). - Let $d \geqslant 1, \mathbf{N}_{d} \subset \mathbb{Z}^{d}$ and $\omega \in \mathbb{R}^{\mathbf{N}_{d}}$.
The frequencies $\omega$ are strongly non resonant, if for all $r>0$ there exists $\gamma_{r}>0$, $\alpha_{r}>0$ such that for all $r_{\star} \leqslant r$, all $\ell_{1}, \ldots, \ell_{r_{\star}} \in \mathbb{Z}^{*}$, all $n \in \mathbf{N}_{d}^{r_{\star}}$ with distinct entries, ${ }^{(1)}$ provided that $\left|\ell_{1}\right|+\cdots+\left|\ell_{r_{\star}}\right| \leqslant r$ and $\left\langle n_{1}\right\rangle \leqslant \cdots \leqslant\left\langle n_{r_{\star}}\right\rangle$ we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|\ell_{1} \omega_{n_{1}}+\cdots+\ell_{r_{\star}} \omega_{n_{r_{\star}}}\right| \geqslant \gamma_{r}\left\langle n_{1}\right\rangle^{-\alpha_{r}} . \tag{3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Note that this definition is not well suited to deal with multiplicities (here the frequencies $\omega_{n}, n \in \mathbf{N}_{d}$, have to be distinct). Therefore it is extended in Definition 2.3 (which is heavier).

Theorem 1.2 (Heuristic). - Fix $r \geqslant p$, p being the order of the nonlinearity (see (1)), there exist $\beta_{r}>0$ and $\varepsilon_{0}(r)>0$ such that if $u^{(0)} \in \mathcal{E}$ satisfies $\left\|u^{(0)}\right\|_{\mathcal{E}}=\varepsilon<\varepsilon_{0}(r)$ then the Cauchy problem

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\partial_{t} u=J \nabla H(u) \\
u(0)=u^{(0)}
\end{array}\right.
$$

[^2]admits a unique global solution in $\mathcal{E}$ and there exits $C_{r}$ such that
\[

$$
\begin{equation*}
|t| \leqslant \varepsilon^{-r} \Longrightarrow \forall n \in \mathbf{N}_{d},\left|\left|u_{n}(t)\right|^{2}-\left|u_{n}(0)\right|^{2}\right| \leqslant C_{r}\langle n\rangle^{\beta_{r}} \varepsilon^{p} . \tag{4}
\end{equation*}
$$

\]

It is important to notice that, because of the term $\langle n\rangle^{\beta_{r}}$ in (4), our result essentially says that we can control finite number of modes during very long times. Namely instead of (4) we could say: given $r \geqslant p$ and $N \geqslant 1$ there exists $C_{r, N}>0$ such that

$$
|t| \leqslant \varepsilon^{-r} \text { and }\langle n\rangle \leqslant\left. N \Longrightarrow| | u_{n}(t)\right|^{2}-\left|u_{n}(0)\right|^{2} \mid \leqslant C_{r, N} \varepsilon^{p} .
$$

Nevertheless, the number $N$ of modes we can control depends on the size of the in initial datum $\varepsilon$ : using (4) we have $N \equiv N_{\varepsilon} \sim \varepsilon^{(-p+2) / \beta_{r}}$. This optimization is especially useful to describe solutions whose initial datum is little bit smoother (see e.g. Corollary 1.14).

The rigorous statement is given in Theorem 5.1 and we provide a scheme of prove in Section 1.4. Concrete examples of applications of this theorem are given in Theorem 1.5, 1.10, 1.18, 1.22.

### 1.2. Comments

Low regularity. - The main novelty of this theorem is that it applies to solutions of low regularity, namely solution in the energy space. So we can consider non smooth initial data but, also, we can consider PDEs with coefficients that are not smooth. Typically in nonlinear Schrödinger equations we can consider nonlinearities of the type $g(x)|u|^{2} u$ with $g$ only in the $C^{1}$ class or non-smooth multiplicative potentials. This allow us to provide (in Theorem 1.18), to the best of our knowledge, the first Birkhoff normal form theorem for nonlinear Schrödinger equations both with a multiplicative potential and periodic boundary conditions (in [BG06], multiplicative potentials were considered but only for the Dirichlet boundary conditions see Remark 1.15). On the other hand, this allows to consider Dirichlet boundary conditions without parity restriction on the equation. For instance we consider the Klein Gordon equation with Dirichlet boundary conditions with quadratic, or more generally even, nonlinearity.

No fast backsward energy cascade. - The dynamical consequences of Theorem 1.2 are both, first it proves that the energy of low modes is almost constant for very long times, but it also proves that there is no way for fast backward energy cascade. Indeed, let us discuss this second point. Birkhoff normal forms are typically used to analyze turbulence phenomena for nonlinear dispersive PDEs on confined domains or, in other words, to understand how the energy could move from large to arbitrarily small spacial scales. In high regularity, in the classical non resonant setting (i.e., as in [BG06] for example), one proves that, starting from very smooth initial data (e.g. Gevrey or analytic), it takes very long times (i.e., at least more than polynomial) to the energy to migrate from low modes to high modes ([Gua14] proves that it effectively happen). Unfortunately, this standard theory says nothing about what could happen next. From what we know of resonant systems, we could expect some backward energy cascade: the energy could go back to low modes (as in [GG17] for Szegő). In this paper, we do
not exclude such phenomena but we prove that if it happens then it should also take very long times. Indeed, since the Hamiltonian of the system is a constant of the motion, the energy norm of the solution remains small even after very long times and so we can apply again our new Birkhoff normal form result to prove that it would take very long times for the energy to come back on low modes.

Unbounded solutions. - We stress that in the case of NLS in dimension 2 with periodic boundary conditions (see ( $\mathrm{NLS}^{2}$ )) the energy space $H^{1}$ is not included in $L^{\infty}$. Thus the solutions whose Fourier modes we control are not necessarily bounded, i.e., not necessarily in $L^{\infty}$, which is quite amazing.

Free behavior near the boundary. - Our technique let a lot of freedom to the solutions near the boundary. For example, to deal with PDEs with homogeneous Dirichlet boundary conditions, we only have to assume that the solution vanishes on the boundary whereas, with the classical technique, the solution almost have to be odd (i.e., even derivatives have to vanish on the boundary up to order $s \geqslant s_{0}(r)$; see e.g. the compatibility condition (2.4) in [Bam03]).

Nekhoroshev in finite regularity. - Optimizing $r$ with respect to $\varepsilon$, we could get ${ }^{(2)}$ a stability result in the energy space for super-polynomial times with respect to $\varepsilon^{-1}$. On the contrary, in the usual setting, due to the constraint $s \geqslant s_{0}(r)$, the only way to reach stability for super-polynomial times was to consider analytic or Gevrey solutions (see [FG13, BMP20]) or, at least, to optimize $s$ with respect to $\varepsilon$ as in [BMP20].

New non resonant condition. - In our new non resonant condition given by (3), we ask for a control of the small divisors with respect to the smallest index involved. Clearly it is a much stronger condition than the one usually used where we ask for a control of the same small divisors with respect to the third largest index involved (see [BG06]). Surprisingly, this stronger condition is often verified. Indeed a control of the small divisor with respect to the largest index involved implies (3) provided that the high frequencies are close to integer values (see Proposition 2.1). In fact the only cases where we are able to ensure (3) are those where the standard non resonance condition involving the third largest index was already known and for which Proposition 2.1 applies.

Partially resonant case. - In Theorem 5.1 we consider a more general setting including the (partially) resonant case, i.e., when it can happen that $\omega_{n}=\omega_{m}$ for $n \neq m$. In that case we can only control the super action $J_{n}=\sum_{\omega_{m}=\omega_{n}}\left|u_{m}\right|^{2}$. We could also consider clusters of close frequencies in the spirit of [BDGS07] or [GIP09].

[^3]Admissibility of the PDE. - The main restrictions imposed to be able to apply our result are the ellipticity condition (2), the non-resonance condition (3) and an extra property even more constraining than ellipticity: we ask for a certain norm, $\|\cdot\|_{\tilde{\mathcal{E}}}$, built from the energy norm to be a norm of algebra: $\|u v\|_{\tilde{\varepsilon}} \lesssim\|u\|_{\tilde{\varepsilon}}\|v\|_{\tilde{\varepsilon}}$. Roughly speaking $\|\cdot\|_{\tilde{\varepsilon}}$ takes into account the regularization property of the linear part of the PDE. For instance for NLS, in $1-\mathrm{d},\|u\|_{\tilde{\varepsilon}}=\|u\|_{\varepsilon}$, while for the Klein Gordon equation, $\|\cdot\|_{\tilde{\varepsilon}}$ integrates the fact that the equation is $1 / 2$ regularizing. In our technical statements, this condition writes ${ }^{(3)} s>d / 2-q$, where $s$ denotes the Sobolev exponent of the energy space and $q$ quantifies the regularizing effect. As said before, the condition (3) is often satisfied in standard examples of Hamiltonian PDEs and paradoxically it is the condition (2) and the condition on the energy norm that most restrict the field of application.

The ellipticity condition. - The ellipticity condition (2) is used to control the energy norm and thus to ensure the global well posedness in the energy space. Indeed, our method allows to control only a finite number of modes and therefore it is necessary to control, by another argument, the norm of the solution. On the contrary, the standard Birkhoff normal form method provides a control of the norm of the solution, but in high regularity
1.3. Applications. - In this paper, as representative examples of what our result can achieve, we consider the Klein-Gordon equation in 1d with Dirichlet boundary conditions and the nonlinear Schrödinger equations in 1d and 2d with both periodic and Dirichlet boundary conditions. The proofs are given in Section 6 (excepted the probabilistic results which are all proved in Section 2).

Clearly the result also apply to other equations, for instance the beam equation, and other manifolds, for instance a sphere or a Zoll manifold (this is the goal of our recent paper with G. Rivière [BGR21]). Nevertheless, our purpose is not to exhaust all the possible applications but rather to choose a few to illustrate our method. The diversity of the proposed applications has already largely contributed to the complexity of the presentation of this work, the paper would have been much shorter if we had focused only on Klein-Gordon in 1d with Dirichlet boundary conditions.

Note that, even if in all our applications ${ }^{(4)}$ the eigenvalues of the linearized vector fields are simple, such a limitation is not necessary at all and our abstract results allow to deal with multiplicities.
1.3.1. Klein-Gordon equations in dimension $d=1$. - We consider the Cauchy problem for the nonlinear Klein-Gordon equation on $[0, \pi]$ with homogeneous Dirichlet

[^4]boundary conditions
\[

\left\{$$
\begin{align*}
\partial_{t}^{2} \Phi(t, x) & =\partial_{x}^{2} \Phi(t, x)-m \Phi(t, x)+g(x, \Phi(t, x)) & & (t, x) \in \mathbb{R} \times(0, \pi)  \tag{KG}\\
\Phi(t, 0) & =\Phi(t, \pi)=0 & & t \in \mathbb{R} \\
\Phi(0, x) & =\Phi^{(0)}(x) & & x \in[0, \pi] \\
\partial_{t} \Phi(0, x) & =\dot{\Phi}^{(0)}(x) & & x \in[0, \pi]
\end{align*}
$$\right.
\]

where the unknown $\Phi(t, x) \in \mathbb{R}$ is real valued, $\Phi^{(0)} \in H_{0}^{1}([0, \pi] ; \mathbb{R}), \dot{\Phi}^{(0)} \in L^{2}(0, \pi ; \mathbb{R})$, the mass $m>-1$ is a parameter and $(y \mapsto g(\cdot, y)) \in C^{\infty}\left(\mathbb{R} ; H^{1}([0, \pi] ; \mathbb{R})\right)$ is a smooth nonlinearity of order $p-1 \geqslant 2$ at the origin. ${ }^{(5)}$

It is a well know Hamiltonian system. Indeed, it rewrites formally

$$
\partial_{t}\binom{\Phi}{\partial_{t} \Phi}=\left(\begin{array}{cc}
0 & 1 \\
-1 & 0
\end{array}\right) \nabla H\left(\Phi, \partial_{t} \Phi\right)
$$

where, denoting $G(x, y):=\int_{0}^{y} g(x, y)$ dy, the Hamiltonian $H$ is defined by

$$
H\left(\Phi, \partial_{t} \Phi\right)=\int_{0}^{\pi} \frac{1}{2}\left(\partial_{t} \Phi(x)\right)^{2}+\frac{1}{2}\left(\partial_{x} \Phi(x)\right)^{2}+\frac{m}{2}(\Phi(x))^{2}-G(x, \Phi(x)) \mathrm{d} x
$$

It is relevant, as stated in the following lemma, to note that this Hamiltonian is strongly convex in a neighborhood of the origin.

Lemma 1.3. - For all $m>-1$, there exists $\varepsilon_{m}>0$ and $\Lambda_{m}>1$ such that for all $\Phi \in H_{0}^{1}([0, \pi] ; \mathbb{R})$ and all $\Psi \in L^{2}(0, \pi ; \mathbb{R})$, if $\|\Phi\|_{H^{1}}+\|\Psi\|_{L^{2}} \leqslant \Lambda_{m} \varepsilon_{m}$ then

$$
\Lambda_{m}^{-1}\left(\|\Phi\|_{H^{1}}+\|\Psi\|_{L^{2}}\right)^{2} \leqslant H(\Phi, \Psi) \leqslant \Lambda_{m}\left(\|\Phi\|_{H^{1}}+\|\Psi\|_{L^{2}}\right)^{2}
$$

As a consequence of Lemma 1.3, using standard methods for semi-linear Hamiltonian systems in their energy space, the global well-posedness of (KG) for small solutions in $H_{0}^{1} \times L^{2}$ can be easily obtained (see e.g. [Caz03] for the methods to prove it). It is summarized in the following theorem.

Theorem 1.4 (Global well-posedness). - Let $m>-1$ and $\varepsilon_{m}$ be given by Lemma 1.3. Provided that $\left\|\Phi^{(0)}\right\|_{H^{1}}+\left\|\dot{\Phi}^{(0)}\right\|_{L^{2}} \leqslant \varepsilon_{m}$ there exists a unique global solution to (KG)

$$
\left(\Phi, \partial_{t} \Phi\right) \in C_{b}^{0}\left(\mathbb{R} ; H_{0}^{1} \times L^{2}\right) \cap C^{1}\left(\mathbb{R} ; L^{2} \times H^{-1}\right)
$$

Moreover, this solution preserves the energy, i.e.,

$$
H\left(\Phi(t), \partial_{t} \Phi(t)\right)=H\left(\Phi^{(0)}, \dot{\Phi}^{(0)}\right), \quad \forall t \in \mathbb{R}
$$

As a consequence of this global well-posedness result and the abstract corollary of our Birkhoff normal form result (i.e., Theorem 5.1), we deduce the almost global preservation of the low harmonic energies

$$
E_{n}(\Phi, \Psi):=\sqrt{n^{2}+m}\left(\int_{0}^{\pi} \sin (n x) \Phi(x) \mathrm{d} x\right)^{2}+\frac{1}{\sqrt{n^{2}+m}}\left(\int_{0}^{\pi} \sin (n x) \Psi(x) \mathrm{d} x\right)^{2}
$$

$$
\left.{ }^{(5)}\right)_{\text {i.e., }} g(\cdot, y) \underset{y=0}{=} \mathcal{O}\left(y^{2}\right) \text {. }
$$

Theorem 1.5. - For almost all $m>-1$ and all $r \geqslant 1$, there exist $\beta_{r}>0$ (depending only on $r$ ) and $C_{m, r}>0$ such that, for all $\Phi^{(0)} \in H_{0}^{1}([0, \pi] ; \mathbb{R})$ and all $\dot{\Phi}^{(0)} \in$ $L^{2}(0, \pi ; \mathbb{R})$, provided that

$$
\varepsilon:=\left\|\Phi^{(0)}\right\|_{H^{1}}+\left\|\dot{\Phi}^{(0)}\right\|_{L^{2}} \leqslant \varepsilon_{m}
$$

(where $\varepsilon_{m}$ is given by Lemma 1.3), the global solution solution of (KG) given by Theorem 1.4 satisfies

$$
|t|<\varepsilon^{-r} \Longrightarrow \forall n \geqslant 1,\left|E_{n}\left(\Phi(t), \partial_{t} \Phi(t)\right)-E_{n}\left(\Phi^{(0)}, \dot{\Phi}^{(0)}\right)\right| \leqslant C_{m, r}\langle n\rangle^{\beta_{r}} \varepsilon^{p} .
$$

Remark 1.6. - The proof of this result could be easily adapted to deal with the nonlinear Klein-Gordon equations with periodic boundary condition on [ $0,2 \pi]$. In this context, we would require the mass $m$ to be positive and we would define the harmonic energies, ${ }^{(6)}$ for $n \in \mathbb{N}$, by

$$
E_{n}^{\mathrm{per}}(\Phi, \Psi):=\sqrt{n^{2}+m}\left|\int_{0}^{2 \pi} e^{i n x} \Phi(x) \mathrm{d} x\right|^{2}+\frac{1}{\sqrt{n^{2}+m}}\left|\int_{0}^{2 \pi} e^{i n x} \Psi(x) \mathrm{d} x\right|^{2}
$$

Actually we chose to present the equation with homogeneous Dirichlet boundary conditions because, in this case, there did not exist any normal form result to deal with the even nonlinear terms (because it requires to work with low regularity solutions).
1.3.2. Nonlinear Schrödinger equations in dimension $d=1$. - We consider nonlinear Schrödinger equations of the form

$$
\begin{equation*}
i \partial_{t} u(t, x)=-\partial_{x}^{2} u(t, x)+V(x) u(t, x)+g\left(x,|u(t, x)|^{2}\right) u(t, x), \quad t \in \mathbb{R} \tag{NLS}
\end{equation*}
$$

on a domain $\Omega \in\left\{\Omega_{1}^{\text {Dir }}, \Omega_{1}^{\text {per }}\right\}$, with

$$
\Omega_{1}^{\text {Dir }}=(0, \pi) \quad \text { and } \quad \Omega_{1}^{\text {per }}=\mathbb{T}=\mathbb{R} / 2 \pi \mathbb{Z}
$$

and equipped with Dirichlet homogeneous boundary conditions (note that $\partial \mathbb{T}=\varnothing$ )

$$
\begin{equation*}
u(t, x)=0, \quad x \in \partial \Omega \tag{5}
\end{equation*}
$$

In any cases, we denote by $u^{(0)}$ the initial datum

$$
u(0, x)=u^{(0)}(x), \quad x \in \bar{\Omega} .
$$

The unknown $u(t, x) \in \mathbb{C}$ is complex valued, $(y \mapsto g(\cdot, y)) \in C^{\infty}\left(\mathbb{R} ; H^{2}(\Omega ; \mathbb{R})\right)$ is a smooth function of order $(p-2) / 2 \geqslant 1$ at the origin, ${ }^{(7)} V \in L^{\infty}(\Omega ; \mathbb{R})$ is a real valued potential and $u^{(0)} \in H_{0}^{1}(\Omega ; \mathbb{C})$ (note that $H_{0}^{1}(\mathbb{T} ; \mathbb{C})=H^{1}(\mathbb{T} ; \mathbb{C})$ ). We choose this framework because it is physically relevant and quite simple to expose. Actually, we could also consider more general nonlinearities (e.g. Hartree, quadratic...).

These Schrödinger equations are Hamiltonian. Indeed, (NLS) rewrites formally

$$
i \partial_{t} u=\nabla \mathcal{H}(u) \quad \text { where } \quad \mathcal{H}(u)=\frac{1}{2} \int_{\Omega}\left|\partial_{x} u(x)\right|^{2}+V(x)|u(x)|^{2}+G\left(x,|u(x)|^{2}\right) \mathrm{d} x
$$

[^5]and $G(\cdot, y):=\int_{0}^{y} g(\cdot$, y $)$ dy. Moreover they are gauge invariant, which implies, by Noether's theorem, the preservation of the mass $\mathcal{M}(u):=\|u\|_{L^{2}}^{2}$. As stated in the following lemma, (NLS) have natural constants of motion which provide an a priori bound on the $H^{1}$ norms of the solutions.

Lemma 1.7. - For all $\rho>0$, there exists $\varepsilon_{\rho}>0$ and $\Lambda_{\rho}>0$ such that provided that $\|V\|_{L^{\infty}} \leqslant \rho$ and $\|u\|_{H^{1}} \leqslant \Lambda_{\rho} \varepsilon_{\rho}$, we have

$$
\Lambda_{\rho}^{-1}\|u\|_{H^{1}}^{2} \leqslant \mathcal{H}(u)+(\rho+1) \mathcal{M}(u) \leqslant \Lambda_{\rho}\|u\|_{H^{1}}^{2} .
$$

As a consequence of Lemma 1.7, the Schrödinger equations (NLS) are globally well posed for small solutions in $H_{0}^{1}$. The proof relies on standard methods for semi-linear Hamiltonian systems in their energy spaces and the Sobolev embedding $H^{1} \hookrightarrow L^{\infty}$.

Theorem 1.8 (Global well-posedness, $d=1$, [Caz03, Cor.3.5.3, p. 77])
Let $\Omega \in\left\{\Omega_{1}^{\text {Dir }}, \Omega_{1}^{\text {per }}\right\}, \rho>0$ and $\varepsilon_{\rho}>0$ be given by Lemma 1.7. Provided that $\left\|u^{(0)}\right\|_{H_{0}^{1}} \leqslant \varepsilon_{\rho}$ and $\|V\|_{L^{\infty}} \leqslant \rho$, there exists a unique global solution to (NLS)

$$
u \in C_{b}^{0}\left(\mathbb{R} ; H_{0}^{1}\right) \cap C^{1}\left(\mathbb{R} ; H^{-1}\right)
$$

Moreover, this solution preserves the energy and the mass

$$
\forall t \in \mathbb{R}, \quad \mathcal{H}(u(t))=\mathcal{H}\left(u^{(0)}\right) \quad \text { and } \quad \mathcal{M}(u(t))=\mathcal{M}\left(u^{(0)}\right) .
$$

As a consequence of our abstract normal form result (i.e., Theorem 4.1 and Theorem 5.1), we can specify the dynamics of these global solutions for very long times. Nevertheless, we need to introduce some notations about the spectra of SturmLiouville operators (much more details are provided in Section 2 to establish small divisors estimates). The spectral theory of these operators is very classical and the associated literature is huge. We chose as reference the nice book of Pöschel and Trubowitz [PT87]. ${ }^{(8)}$ To state our results for (NLS), we only need the objects introduced in the following proposition.

Proposition 1.9 ([PT87, Th. 7, p. 43])

- (Dirichlet spectrum) For all $V \in L^{2}(0, \pi ; \mathbb{R})$, there exist an increasing sequence of real numbers $\left(\lambda_{n}\right)_{n \geqslant 1}$ and a Hilbertian basis $\left(f_{n}\right)_{n \geqslant 1}$ of $L^{2}(0, \pi ; \mathbb{R})$, composed of functions $f_{n} \in H^{2} \cap H_{0}^{1}$, such that for all $n \geqslant 1$ we have $f_{n}(0)=f_{n}(\pi)=0$ and

$$
\begin{equation*}
-\partial_{x}^{2} f_{n}(x)+V(x) f_{n}(x)=\lambda_{n} f_{n}(x), \quad \forall x \in(0, \pi) \tag{6}
\end{equation*}
$$

- (Neumann spectrum) For all $V \in L^{2}(0, \pi ; \mathbb{R})$, there exist a decreasing sequence of real numbers $\left(\lambda_{n}\right)_{n \leqslant 0}$ and a Hilbertian basis $\left(f_{n}\right)_{n \leqslant 0}$ of $L^{2}(0, \pi ; \mathbb{R})$, composed of functions $f_{n} \in H^{2}$, such that for all $n \leqslant 0$ we have $\partial_{x} f_{n}(0)=\partial_{x} f_{n}(\pi)=0$ and (6).

[^6]- (A periodic spectrum) $)^{(9)}$ For all even potential $V \in L^{2}(\mathbb{T} ; \mathbb{R})$, let $\left(\lambda_{n}\right)_{n \in \mathbb{Z}}$ (resp. $\left.\left(f_{n}\right)_{n \in \mathbb{Z}}\right)$ be the eigenvalues (resp. eigenfunctions) of the Dirichlet and Neumann Sturm-Liouville operators associated with the restriction of $V$ on $(0, \pi)$. When $n$ is positive (resp. nonnegative), we extend $f_{n}$ as an odd (resp. even) function on $\mathbb{T}$. Therefore, $\left(f_{n} / \sqrt{2}\right)_{n \in \mathbb{Z}}$ is a Hilbertian basis of $L^{2}(\mathbb{T} ; \mathbb{R})$ and for all $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ we have ${ }^{(10)}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
-\partial_{x}^{2} f_{n}(x)+V(x) f_{n}(x)=\lambda_{n} f_{n}(x), \quad \forall x \in \mathbb{T} \tag{7}
\end{equation*}
$$

Note that, in the periodic case, the assumption that $V$ is even is especially useful to ensure that the eigenvalues of the Strum-Liouville operator depend smoothly on $V \in L^{2}$ (see Proposition 2.6). ${ }^{(11)}$

The following theorem deals with the dynamics of (NLS) in dimension $d=1$ with homogeneous Dirichlet boundary conditions.

Theorem 1.10 (Case $\Omega=\Omega_{1}^{\text {Dir }}$ ). - Let $V \in L^{\infty}(0, \pi ; \mathbb{R})$ be a bounded real valued potential such that the Dirichlet spectrum of the Sturm-Liouville operator $-\partial_{x}^{2}+V$ is strongly non-resonant according to Definition 1.1. There exists $\varepsilon_{0}>0$ and for all $r \geqslant 1$, there exist $\beta_{r}>0$ and $C_{r}>0$ such that, provided that $\varepsilon:=\left\|u^{(0)}\right\|_{H_{0}^{1}} \leqslant \varepsilon_{0}$, the global solution of (NLS) given by Theorem 1.8 satisfies

$$
|t|<\varepsilon^{-r} \Longrightarrow \forall n \geqslant 1,\left|\left|u_{n}(t)\right|^{2}-\left|u_{n}(0)\right|^{2}\right| \leqslant C_{r}\langle n\rangle^{\beta_{r}} \varepsilon^{p}
$$

where $u_{n}(t)=\int_{0}^{\pi} u(t, x) f_{n}(x) \mathrm{d} x$.
Remark 1.11. - $\varepsilon_{0}$ depends on $V$ only through its $L^{\infty}$ norm and $\beta$ depends on $V$ only through the sequence $\alpha$ of Definition 1.1.

To check that this result is non-empty, we have to prove that there exist potentials satisfying the assumptions of this theorem. Fortunately, there are many ways to draw $V$ randomly to ensure that, almost surely, the Dirichlet spectrum of $-\partial_{x}^{2}+V$ is strongly non-resonant. However, we do not know if there is a natural way to draw $V$. Usually, in the literature (see e.g. [Bou00, BG06, YZ14, BFG20b, BG21]), its Fourier coefficients are drawn independently and uniformly. We could do the same here ${ }^{(12)}$ but, in order to avoid a too rigid asymptotic behavior for high modes, we draw them independently with Gaussian laws.

Proposition 1.12. - Let $s>3 / 2, V$ be a real random function on $\mathbb{T}$ of the form

$$
\begin{equation*}
V(x)=\sum_{n \leqslant-1} V_{n}\langle n\rangle^{-s} \sin (n x)+\sum_{n \geqslant 0} V_{n}\langle n\rangle^{-s} \cos (n x), \tag{8}
\end{equation*}
$$

[^7]where $V_{n} \sim \mathcal{N}(0,1)$ are some independent real centered Gaussian variables of variance 1. There exists $\rho>0$, such that, almost surely, provided that $\|V\|_{H^{1}(\mathbb{T})}<\rho$, the Dirichlet spectrum of the Sturm-Liouville operator $-\partial_{x}^{2}+V_{\mid(0, \pi)}$ is strongly nonresonant according to Definition 1.1.

Remark 1.13. - This result make sense because almost surely $V \in H^{1}(\mathbb{T}){ }^{(13)}$ and $\mathbb{P}\left(\|V\|_{H^{1}(\mathbb{T})}<\eta\right)>0$ for any $\eta>0$. The sequence $\alpha$ of Definition 1.1 is deterministic but it depends on $s$.

As mentioned in the comments above, our results not only provide a control of low modes for very long times but also an orbital stability result describing ${ }^{(14)}$ the leading part of the dynamics. Concretely, we have the following corollary of Theorem 1.10.

Corollary 1.14 (Case $\Omega=\Omega_{1}^{\text {Dir }}$ ). - Let $V$ and $\varepsilon_{0}$ be as in Theorem 1.10 and $s>1$ be a real number.

For all $r \geqslant 1$, there exists $K>0$ and $\delta>0$ such that, provided that $u^{(0)} \in$ $H^{s}(0, \pi ; \mathbb{C}) \cap H_{0}^{1}(0, \pi ; \mathbb{C})$ satisfies $\varepsilon:=\left\|u^{(0)}\right\|_{H^{s}} \leqslant \varepsilon_{0}$, the global solution of (NLS) given by Theorem 1.8 satisfies

$$
|t|<\varepsilon^{-r} \Longrightarrow\left\|u(t)-\sum_{n \geqslant 1} e^{i \theta_{n}(t)} u_{n}(0) f_{n}\right\|_{H^{1}} \leqslant K \varepsilon^{1+\delta},
$$

where $u_{n}(0)=\int_{0}^{\pi} u(0, x) f_{n}(x) \mathrm{d} x$ and $\theta_{n}: \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ depends only on $n$ and $u^{(0)}$.
Somehow, this result is similar to [Bou96, BFG20a]: to control the solution, we require an extra smoothness to the initial datum. Nevertheless, contrary to these previous results, here the loss of smoothness is arbitrarily small (i.e., $s$ can be chosen arbitrarily close to 1 ).

In the periodic setting (i.e., when $\Omega=\Omega_{1}^{\text {per }}$ ), we could prove the same result as in Theorem 1.10. Unfortunately, we do not success to prove that the set of the admissible potentials is non-empty. Therefore, we have to introduce the following weaker nonresonance condition (see Definition 1.16 below). But before, we explain in the following remark where is the difficulty with periodic boundary conditions:

Remark 1.15. - With the periodic spectrum, we have a competition between the regularity of the potential $V$ and the non-resonance of the periodic spectrum: in fact, in view of the Proposition $1.9, \lambda_{n}$ and $\lambda_{-n}$ are asymptotically close, generating an asymptotic resonance. We can prove (cf. [Mar86]) that $\lambda_{n}-\lambda_{-n} \sim n^{-s}$ for $V \in h^{s+1}$ and thus the more regular the potential, the more resonant the spectrum. In the case of a result in high regularity, the potential must have the regularity of the solution and we see that this competition renders null and void any attempt at a result that separates ${ }^{(15)}$ all periodic modes in the spirit of [BG06]. That is why in this former

[^8]article, the authors consider Fourier multipliers (or convolution potential) in the periodic case ( $V * u$ will conserve the regularity of $u$ even if $V$ is not regular). Here we are able to deal with multiplicative potentials, nevertheless we have to weaken the non resonance condition and thus to slightly weaken the dynamical result.

Definition 1.16 (Limited strong non-resonance). - Let $d \geqslant 1, \mathbf{N}_{d} \subset \mathbb{Z}^{d}$ and $\omega \in \mathbb{R}^{\mathbf{N}_{d}}$, $r \geqslant 1, N \geqslant 1$.

The frequencies $\omega$ are strongly non resonant up to order $r$, for small divisors involving at least one mode smaller than $N$, if there exists ${ }^{(16)} \gamma_{r}>0$ such that for all $r_{\star} \leqslant r$, all $\ell_{1}, \ldots, \ell_{r_{\star}} \in \mathbb{Z}^{*}$, all $n \in \mathbf{N}_{d}^{r_{\star}}$ with distinct entries, provided that $\left|\ell_{1}\right|+\cdots+\left|\ell_{r_{\star}}\right| \leqslant r,\left\langle n_{1}\right\rangle \leqslant \cdots \leqslant\left\langle n_{r_{\star}}\right\rangle$ and $\left\langle n_{1}\right\rangle \leqslant N$ we have

$$
\left|\ell_{1} \omega_{n_{1}}+\cdots+\ell_{r_{\star}} \omega_{n_{r_{\star}}}\right| \geqslant \gamma_{r} .
$$

Remark 1.17. - Note that, if $\mathbf{N}_{d}$ is infinite, $n_{r_{\star}}$ is unbounded and this uniform lower bound has to hold for infinitely many small divisors.

Using this weaker non-resonance condition, we have the following theorem which deals with the dynamics of (NLS) on $\mathbb{T}$.

Theorem 1.18 (Case $\Omega=\Omega_{1}^{\mathrm{per}}$ ). - Let $N \geqslant 1, r \geqslant p$ be an even number and $V \in$ $L^{\infty}(\mathbb{T} ; \mathbb{R})$ be a bounded real valued even potential such that the periodic spectrum of the Sturm-Liouville operator $-\partial_{x}^{2}+V$ is strongly non-resonant, up to order $r$, for small divisors involving at least one mode smaller than $N$, according to Definition 1.16. There exists $\varepsilon_{0}>0$, there exists $C>0$ such that, provided that $\varepsilon:=\left\|u^{(0)}\right\|_{H^{1}} \leqslant \varepsilon_{0}$, the global solution of (NLS) given by Theorem 1.8 satisfies

$$
|t|<\varepsilon^{-r^{\prime}} \Longrightarrow \forall n \in \llbracket-N, N \rrbracket,\left|\left|u_{n}(t)\right|^{2}-\left|u_{n}(0)\right|^{2}\right| \leqslant C \varepsilon^{p},
$$

where $r^{\prime}=r-p$ and $u_{n}(t)=\int_{\mathbb{T}} u(t, x) f_{n}(x) \mathrm{d} x$.
This result is weaker than the one we have for Dirichlet boundary conditions. Being given a potential, the number of modes we control does not grow as the norm of the solution decreases. Such a result is not strong enough to deduce a stability result as in Corollary 1.14.

In the following proposition we prove that the non-resonance condition is typically fulfilled.

Proposition 1.19. - Let $s>3 / 2$ and $V$ be a real even random function on $\mathbb{T}$ of the form

$$
V(x)=\sum_{n \geqslant 0} V_{n}\langle n\rangle^{-s} \cos (n x),
$$

where $V_{n} \sim \mathcal{N}(0,1)$ are some independent real centered Gaussian variables of variance 1. For all $N \geqslant 1$ and $r \geqslant 1$ there exists $\rho_{r, N}>0$, such that provided $\|V\|_{H^{1}}<\rho_{r, N}$, almost surely, the periodic spectrum of the Sturm-Liouville operator $-\partial_{x}^{2}+V$ is

[^9]strongly non-resonant, up to order r, for small divisors involving at least one mode smaller than $N$, according to Definition 1.16.

Therefore, in the periodic setting, the larger the number of modes we control is and the longer the time scale on which we control them is, the smaller the potential has to be. We do not know if such a limitation is physical or just technical.
1.3.3. Nonlinear Schrödinger equations in dimension $d=2$. - In dimension 2 , the behavior of the Sturm-Liouville spectra is much more intricate. Indeed, due to the multiplicities of the eigenvalues, they do not necessarily depends smoothly on the potential and the eigenfunctions are not especially well localized (see e.g. [BB13]). Therefore, as usual (see e.g. [BG06, FI21, BMP20]), we consider a toy model where the multiplicative potential is replaced by a convolutional potential. Moreover, to simplify as much as possible, we only consider nonlinear Schrödinger equations on $\mathbb{T}^{2}=\mathbb{R}^{2} /\left(2 \pi \mathbb{Z}^{2}\right)$ with a homogeneous cubic nonlinearity. More precisely, they are of the form
$\left(\mathrm{NLS}^{2}\right)$

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
i \partial_{t} u(t, x)=-\Delta u(t, x)+(V \star u)(t, x)+|u(t, x)|^{2} u(t, x) \\
u(0, x)=u^{(0)}(x)
\end{array}\right.
$$

where $(t, x) \in \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{T}^{2}, u^{(0)} \in H^{1}\left(\mathbb{T}^{2} ; \mathbb{C}\right)$ and $V \in H^{1}\left(\mathbb{T}^{2} ; \mathbb{C}\right)$ is a potential with real Fourier coefficients, the Fourier transform on $\mathbb{T}^{2}$ being defined by

$$
\forall v \in L^{2}\left(\mathbb{T}^{2}\right), \forall n \in \mathbb{Z}^{2}, \quad \widehat{v}_{n}:=\frac{1}{2 \pi} \int_{\mathbb{T}^{2}} v(x) e^{-i n x} \mathrm{~d} x
$$

Of course, these Schrödinger equations are also Hamiltonian. Indeed, ( $\mathrm{NLS}^{2}$ ) rewrites formally

$$
i \partial_{t} u=\nabla \mathcal{H}(u), \quad \text { where } \mathcal{H}(u)=\frac{1}{2} \int_{\mathbb{T}}\left|\partial_{x} u(x)\right|^{2}+\Re(\bar{u}(x)(V \star u)(x))+\frac{1}{2}|u(x)|^{4} \mathrm{~d} x
$$

This equation being gauge invariant, the mass $\mathcal{M}(u)=\|u\|_{L^{2}}^{2}$ is a constant of the motion. Therefore, as in dimension one, the constant of the motions provide an a priori control on the $H^{1}$ norm.

Lemma 1.20. - For all $\rho>0$, there exists $\varepsilon_{\rho}>0$ and $\Lambda_{\rho}>0$ such that provided that $\|V\|_{L^{2}} \leqslant \rho$ and $\|u\|_{H^{1}}<\Lambda_{\rho} \varepsilon_{\rho}$, we have

$$
\Lambda_{\rho}^{-1}\|u\|_{H^{1}}^{2} \leqslant \mathcal{H}(u)+(\rho+1) \mathcal{M}(u) \leqslant \Lambda_{\rho}\|u\|_{H^{1}}^{2}
$$

Since, in dimension $d=2, H^{1}$ functions are not bounded, the global well-posedness of small solutions of $\left(\mathrm{NLS}^{2}\right)$ in $H^{1}$ is not trivial (especially the uniqueness). Fortunately, it has been proved by Vladimirov in [Vla84] and is presented by Cazenave in [Caz03, Th. 3.6.1, p. 78]. It is summarized in the following theorem.

Theorem 1.21 (Global well-posedness, $d=2$, [Vla84]). - Let $\rho>0$ and $\varepsilon_{\rho}>0$ be given by Lemma 1.20. If $\left\|u^{(0)}\right\|_{H^{1}} \leqslant \varepsilon_{\rho}$ and $\|V\|_{L^{2}} \leqslant \rho$, there exists a unique global solution to $\left(\mathrm{NLS}^{2}\right)$

$$
u \in L^{\infty}\left(\mathbb{R} ; H^{1}\right) \cap W^{1, \infty}\left(\mathbb{R} ; H^{-1}\right)
$$

Moreover, this solution preserves the energy and the mass

$$
\forall t \in \mathbb{R}, \quad \mathcal{H}(u(t))=\mathcal{H}\left(u^{(0)}\right) \quad \text { and } \quad \mathcal{M}(u(t))=\mathcal{M}\left(u^{(0)}\right) .
$$

For typical values of the potential, we get the following description of the small solutions of ( $\mathrm{NLS}^{2}$ ).

Theorem 1.22. - Let $V \in H^{1}\left(\mathbb{T}^{2} ; \mathbb{C}\right)$ be a potential whose Fourier coefficients are real and such that the frequencies $\left(|n|^{2}+\widehat{V}_{n}\right)_{n \in \mathbb{Z}^{2}}$ are strongly non-resonant according to Definition 1.1. There exists $\varepsilon_{0}>0$, such that for all $r \geqslant 1$, there exists $\beta_{r}>0$ and for all $\delta \in(0,1 / 2)$, there exists $C_{r, \delta}>0$ such that, provided that $\varepsilon:=\left\|u^{(0)}\right\|_{H^{1}} \leqslant \varepsilon_{0}$, the global solution of $\left(\mathrm{NLS}^{2}\right)$ given by Theorem 1.21 satisfies,

$$
|t|<\varepsilon^{-r} \Longrightarrow \forall n \in \mathbb{Z}^{2},\left|\left|\widehat{u}_{n}(t)\right|^{2}-\left|\widehat{u}_{n}(0)\right|^{2}\right| \leqslant C_{r, \delta}\langle n\rangle^{\beta_{r}} \varepsilon^{4-\delta} .
$$

This result is similar to the one we have in dimension 1 (i.e., Theorem 1.10) excepted that we have an arbitrarily small loss (the exponent $\delta$ ) in the control of the variation of the actions. Roughly speaking it is due to the fact that, in dimension 2, $H^{1}$ is not an algebra but almost! The statement of Remark (1.11) about the dependencies in Theorem 1.10 also holds here. On the probabilistic side, the following result proves that Theorem 1.22 makes sense (since ( $\mathrm{NLS}^{2}$ ) is a toy model we draw $V$ as simply as possible).

Proposition 1.23. - Let $s>3 / 2$ and $V \in H^{1}\left(\mathbb{T}^{2} ; \mathbb{C}\right)$ be a random potential whose Fourier coefficients, $\widehat{V}_{n}$, are real, independent and uniformly distributed in the interval $\left(-\langle n\rangle^{-s},\langle n\rangle^{-s}\right)$. Almost surely, the frequencies $\left(|n|^{2}+\widehat{V}_{n}\right)_{n \in \mathbb{Z}}$ are strongly nonresonant according to Definition 1.1.

### 1.4. Scheme of the proof

Normal form. - As usual the proof is based on a normal form process to eliminate as many terms as possible from the Hamiltonian. Thanks to our non-resonance condition (3), we can separate the dynamics of the low modes $(\langle n\rangle \leqslant N)$ from those of the high modes $(\langle n\rangle>N)$ by eliminating from the Hamiltonian, $H=Z_{2}+P$, all the monomials that influence the dynamics of the low modes. To be more precise, but not too technical, let us assume that $P$ is a homogeneous polynomial of degree $p$ and write formally

$$
P=\sum_{\sigma \in\{-1,1\}^{p}} \sum_{n \in \mathbf{N}_{d}^{p}} P_{n}^{\sigma} u_{n_{1}}^{\sigma_{1}} \cdots u_{n_{p}}^{\sigma_{p}},
$$

where $u_{n_{j}}^{1}:=u_{n_{j}}$ while $u_{n_{j}}^{-1}:=\bar{u}_{n_{j}}$. To eliminate the monomials $u_{n_{1}}^{\sigma_{1}} \cdots u_{n_{p}}^{\sigma_{p}}$ we have to control the associated small divisor $\sigma_{1} \omega_{n_{1}}+\cdots+\sigma_{p} \omega_{n_{p}}$. Using our non resonance condition (3) we have

$$
\left|\sigma_{1} \omega_{n_{1}}+\cdots+\sigma_{p} \omega_{n_{p}}\right| \geqslant \gamma_{p} \kappa_{\omega}(\sigma, n)^{-\beta_{p}}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
\kappa_{\omega}(\sigma, n):=\min \left\{\left\langle n_{j}\right\rangle \mid j \in \llbracket 1, p \rrbracket \text { and } \sum_{\left\{k \mid \omega_{n_{k}}=\omega_{n_{j}}\right\}} \sigma_{k} \neq 0\right\} \tag{9}
\end{equation*}
$$

is the effective lower index. So, paying a factor $N^{\beta_{p}}$ on the coefficients of the transformed Hamiltonian, we can eliminate all the monomials of $P$ for which $\kappa_{\omega}(\sigma, n) \leqslant N$. Then iterating this procedure up to degree $r$, we construct a symplectic transformation $\tau$ such that, on a neighborhood of the origin in $\mathcal{E}$,

$$
H \circ \tau=Z_{2}+Q_{r}+R_{r}
$$

where $R_{r}$ is a remainder term satisfying $\left\|\nabla R_{r}(u)\right\|_{\mathcal{E}} \lesssim N^{\alpha_{r}}\|u\|_{\varepsilon}^{r-1}$ for some $\alpha_{r}>0$ and $Q_{r}$ is a polynomials of degree $r$ containing only monomials $u_{n_{1}}^{\sigma_{1}} \cdots u_{n_{\ell}}^{\sigma_{\ell}}$ such that $\kappa(\sigma, n)>N$, and thus satisfying

$$
\left\{\left|u_{n}\right|^{2}, Q_{r}(u)\right\}=0 \quad \text { for } \quad\langle n\rangle \leqslant N
$$

This algebraic result is formalized and quantified in Theorem 4.1.
As a dynamical consequence, denoting $v=\tau^{-1}(u)$ the new variable, we have for the low modes, $\langle n\rangle \leqslant N$,

$$
\frac{d}{d t}\left|v_{n}(t)\right|^{2}=\left\{\left|v_{n}(t)\right|^{2}, H \circ \tau\right\}=\left\{\left|v_{n}(t)\right|^{2}, R_{r}\right\}=O_{N, r}\left(\|v(t)\|_{\varepsilon}^{r}\right)
$$

Then, since $\tau$ is close to the identity, and thank to the a priori estimate provided by the coercivity estimate (2), we get $\|v(t)\|_{\varepsilon} \lesssim\|u(t)\|_{\varepsilon} \lesssim\|u(0)\|_{\mathcal{E}}$ which finally leads to ${ }^{(17)}$

$$
\frac{d}{d t}\left|v_{n}\right|^{2}=O_{N, r}\left(\varepsilon^{r}\right)
$$

On the other hand the high modes, $\left|v_{n}\right|^{2},\langle n\rangle>N$, are controlled by using the a priori bound on the energy norm (2). Formally, these estimates on the variation of $\left|v_{n}\right|^{2}$ leads naturally to Theorem 1.2.

However, due to fact that we work in low regularity, new technical difficulties appear. For instance, in low regularity, it is not so trivial to prove the time derivability of the solution expressed in the new variables: from $v=\tau^{-1}(u)$, we would like to write $\partial_{t} v=\mathrm{d} \tau^{-1}(u)\left(\partial_{t} u\right)$ but this suppose to justify that $\mathrm{d} \tau^{-1}$ can be extended ${ }^{(18)}$ from $h^{s}$ to $h^{-s}$ (see Section 5).

The new non-resonance condition. - Now, we aim at explaining why the new nonresonance condition (3) is natural and is not really restrictive for applications. Actually, it will be done in details in Proposition 2.1. However since it is the key point of this paper, let us present now a weaker and simpler version of this result with much less notations but which contains the main ideas.

[^10]Proposition 1.24. - Let $\left(w_{n}\right)_{n \in \mathbb{N}^{*}} \in \mathbb{R}^{\mathbb{N}^{*}}$ be a sequence of frequencies indexed by $\mathbb{N}^{*}$. If they satisfy the weak non-resonance condition

$$
\begin{equation*}
\forall r \geqslant 1, \exists \alpha_{r}>0, \quad\left|k+\ell_{1} \omega_{n_{1}}+\cdots+\ell_{r} \omega_{n_{r}}\right| \gtrsim \ell n_{r}^{-\alpha_{r}} \tag{10}
\end{equation*}
$$

whenever $\ell \in\left(\mathbb{Z}^{*}\right)^{r}, k \in \mathbb{Z}$ and $1 \leqslant n_{1}<\cdots<n_{r} \in \mathbb{N}^{*}$ are some indices, and if they accumulate polynomially fast on the integers, that is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\exists C, \nu>0, \forall n \geqslant 1, \exists k \in \mathbb{Z}, \quad\left|\omega_{n}-k\right| \leqslant C n^{-\nu} \tag{11}
\end{equation*}
$$

then the frequencies satisfy the following strong non-resonance condition

$$
\begin{equation*}
\forall r \geqslant 1, \exists \beta_{r}>0, \quad\left|k+\ell_{1} \omega_{n_{1}}+\cdots+\ell_{r} \omega_{n_{r}}\right| \gtrsim \ell n_{1}^{-\beta_{r}} \tag{12}
\end{equation*}
$$

whenever $\ell \in\left(\mathbb{Z}^{*}\right)^{r}, k \in \mathbb{Z}$ and $1 \leqslant n_{1}<\cdots<n_{r} \in \mathbb{N}^{*}$ are some indices.
Before proving this proposition, let us do some comments. The weak non-resonance condition (10) is not obvious to prove in practice but as we will see in Section 2, it is known to be true for lots of interesting Hamiltonian systems (Klein-Gordon, beam, Schrödinger...). The second assumption (11), which is usually easy to check, is actually the most restrictive (e.g. it does not hold for Klein-Gordon on $\mathbb{T}^{2}$...). It seems however that, most of the time, in practice, when the standard non-resonance condition (i.e., with respect to the third largest index as in [Bam03]) holds then the assumptions of this proposition also hold and so we have actually a much better non-resonance condition.
Proof of Proposition 1.24. - This is nothing but a simple induction on $r$. Indeed, if $r=1$ then the two non-resonance conditions ((10) and (12)) are the same, so there is nothing to prove. Now, assume that (12) holds for a fixed $r \geqslant 1$. Let $\ell \in\left(\mathbb{Z}^{*}\right)^{r+1}$, $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ and $1 \leqslant n_{1}<\cdots<n_{r+1} \in \mathbb{N}^{*}$ be some indices. Since the frequencies accumulate polynomially fast on the integers, let $k_{r+1} \in \mathbb{Z}$ be an integer such that

$$
\left|\omega_{n_{r+1}}-k_{r+1}\right| \leqslant C n_{r+1}^{-\nu}
$$

Therefore, applying the triangular inequality, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mid k+\ell_{1} \omega_{n_{1}} & +\cdots+\ell_{r+1} \omega_{n_{r+1}} \mid \\
& \geqslant\left|k+\ell_{r+1} k_{r+1}+\ell_{1} \omega_{n_{1}}+\cdots+\ell_{r+1} \omega_{n_{r+1}}\right|-\left|\ell_{r+1}\right|\left|\omega_{n_{r+1}}-k_{r+1}\right| \\
& \geqslant\left|k+\ell_{r+1} k_{r+1}+\ell_{1} \omega_{n_{1}}+\cdots+\ell_{r+1} \omega_{n_{r+1}}\right|-C\left|\ell_{r+1}\right| n_{r+1}^{-\nu} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Then, since $k+\ell_{r+1} k_{r+1} \in \mathbb{Z}$, applying the induction hypothesis (12), it comes

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|k+\ell_{1} \omega_{n_{1}}+\cdots+\ell_{r+1} \omega_{n_{r+1}}\right| \geqslant C_{\ell} n_{1}^{-\beta_{r}}-C\left|\ell_{r+1}\right| n_{r+1}^{-\nu} \tag{13}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $C_{\ell}>0$ is a constant depending only on $\ell_{1}, \cdots, \ell_{r}$. As a consequence, to conclude we just have to distinguish two cases:

- either $C\left|\ell_{r+1}\right| n_{r+1}^{-\nu} \leqslant \frac{1}{2} C_{\ell} n_{1}^{-\beta_{r}}$ and we are directly done by (13),
- or $C\left|\ell_{r+1}\right| n_{r+1}^{-\nu} \geqslant \frac{1}{2} C_{\ell} n_{1}^{-\beta_{r}}$, which means that the largest index $n_{r+1}$ is actually controlled by the smallest $n_{1}$, that is $n_{r+1} \leqslant\left(2 C\left|\ell_{r+1}\right| / C_{\ell}\right)^{1 / \nu} n_{1}^{\beta_{r} / \nu}$. As a consequence, in that case, the weak non-resonance condition (10) provides directly a control of the small divisor with respect to the smallest index $n_{1}$.
1.5. Outline of the work. - Section 2 is devoted to the small divisor estimates. In particular, we provide tools to prove that many systems (like (NLS) or (KG)) enjoy the non-resonance condition (3). In Section 3, we introduce the Hamiltonian formalism we need to state and to prove our main results. Then, in Section 4, we prove our Birkhoff normal form theorem and, in Section 5, we prove its main dynamical corollary. Finally, Section 6 is devoted to the proofs of the theorems associated with the applications. We stress that Section 2 is almost independent of the other sections.


### 1.6. Notations and conventions

- If $E$ is a real normed vector space then $\mathscr{L}(E)$ denotes the space of the bounded operators from $E$ into $E$.
- As usual, the Japanese bracket is defined by $\langle x\rangle:=\sqrt{1+|x|^{2}}$.
- If $x \in \mathbb{R}^{d}$ for some $d \geqslant 1$ then $|x|_{1}:=\left|x_{1}\right|+\cdots+\left|x_{d}\right|$.
- Smooth always means $C^{\infty}$.
- When it is not specified, functions or sequences are always implicitly complex valued.
- If $P$ is a property then $\mathbb{1}_{P}=1$ if $P$ is true while $\mathbb{1}_{P}=0$ if $P$ is false.
- If $p$ is a parameter or a list of parameters and $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ then we denote $x \lesssim_{p} y$ if there exists a constant $c(p)$, depending continuously on $p$, such that $x \leqslant c(p) y$. Similarly, we denote $x \gtrsim_{p} y$ if $y \lesssim_{p} x$ and $x \approx_{p} y$ if $x \lesssim_{p} y \lesssim_{p} x$.
- If $\left(x_{j}\right)_{j \in S} \in\left(\mathbb{R}_{+}^{*}\right)^{S}$ is a family of positive numbers indexed by a finite set $S$ then its harmonic mean is defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\underset{j \in S}{\operatorname{hmean}}\left(x_{j}\right):=\left(\frac{1}{\# S} \sum_{j \in S} \frac{1}{x_{j}}\right)^{-1} \tag{14}
\end{equation*}
$$

Acknowledgements. - We thank two anonymous referees for comments and suggestions. We also thank Charbella Abou Khalil and Henry Dumant for careful readings and comments.

## 2. A new non-resonance condition

In this section, first we establish useful results to prove strong non-resonance. Then we apply them to (KG), (NLS) and (NLS ${ }^{2}$ ).
2.1. Abstract results. - The following proposition proves that if some frequencies are non-resonant in a classical (weak) sense and are well localized then they are strongly non-resonant (according to Definition 1.1 or Definition 1.16). The case $\mu=0$ and $N_{\max }=+\infty$ is the the easiest to understand (as we have done in Proposition 1.24 in the scheme of the proof).

Proposition 2.1. - Let $d \geqslant 1, \mathbf{N}_{d} \subset \mathbb{Z}^{d}$, $N_{\max } \in[1,+\infty], r \geqslant 1, \mu \in \mathbb{R}$ and $\omega \in \mathbb{R}^{\mathbf{N}_{d}}$. If there exists $\alpha, \gamma>0$, such that for all $r_{\star} \leqslant r$, all $\ell \in\left(\mathbb{Z}^{*}\right)^{r_{\star}}$, all $n \in \mathbf{N}_{d}^{r_{\star}}$ with distinct entries satisfying $\left\langle n_{1}\right\rangle \leqslant \cdots \leqslant\left\langle n_{r_{\star}}\right\rangle,|\ell|_{1} \leqslant r$ and $\left\langle n_{1}\right\rangle \leqslant N_{\max }$, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\forall k \in \mathbb{Z}, \forall h \in \llbracket-r, r \rrbracket, \quad\left|k+h \mu+\ell_{1} \omega_{n_{1}}+\cdots+\ell_{r_{\star}} \omega_{n_{r_{\star}}}\right| \geqslant \gamma\left\langle n_{r_{\star}}\right\rangle^{-\alpha} \tag{15}
\end{equation*}
$$

and if there exist $C>0$ and $\nu>0$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\forall n \in \mathbf{N}_{d}, \exists k \in \mathbb{Z}, \quad\left|\omega_{n}-k-\mu\right| \leqslant C\langle n\rangle^{-\nu}, \tag{16}
\end{equation*}
$$

then there exist $\beta>0$ (depending only on $(\alpha, \nu, r)$ ) and $\eta>0$ (depending only on $(\alpha, \nu, C, \gamma, r))$ such that for all $r_{\star} \leqslant r$, all $\ell \in\left(\mathbb{Z}^{*}\right)^{r_{\star}}$, all $n \in \mathbf{N}_{d}^{r_{\star}}$ with distinct entries satisfying $|\ell|_{1} \leqslant r,\left\langle n_{1}\right\rangle \leqslant \cdots \leqslant\left\langle n_{r_{\star}}\right\rangle$ and $\left\langle n_{1}\right\rangle \leqslant N_{\max }$, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|\ell_{1} \omega_{n_{1}}+\cdots+\ell_{r_{\star}} \omega_{n_{r_{\star}}}\right| \geqslant \eta\left\langle n_{1}\right\rangle^{-\beta} . \tag{17}
\end{equation*}
$$

Remark 2.2. - Most of the non-resonant systems enjoy the non resonant estimate (15). The second assumption (16) (which means that the frequencies accumulate polynomially fast on $\mathbb{Z}$ ) is much more restrictive.

Proof of Proposition 2.1. - We fix $r, r_{\star}$ such that $r_{\star} \leqslant r$ and $\ell \in\left(\mathbb{Z}^{*}\right)^{r_{\star}}, n \in \mathbf{N}_{d}^{r_{\star}}$ with distinct entries such that $\left\langle n_{1}\right\rangle \leqslant \cdots \leqslant\left\langle n_{r_{\star}}\right\rangle,|\ell|_{1} \leqslant r$ and $\left\langle n_{1}\right\rangle \leqslant N_{\max }$.

We are going to prove by induction on $r_{b} \leqslant r_{\star}$ that there exists $\beta_{r_{b}}>0$ (depending only on $(\alpha, \nu, r))$ and $\eta_{r_{b}}>0$ (depending only on $\left.(\alpha, \nu, C, \gamma, r)\right)$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\forall k \in \mathbb{Z}, \quad\left|k+\sum_{r_{b}<j \leqslant r_{\star}} \ell_{j} \mu+\sum_{1 \leqslant j \leqslant r_{b}} \ell_{j} \omega_{n_{j}}\right| \geqslant \eta_{r_{b}}\left\langle n_{1}\right\rangle^{-\beta_{r_{b}}} . \tag{18}
\end{equation*}
$$

Note that, when $r_{b}=r_{\star}$, this property is stronger than (17). Furthermore, the initialization of the induction is obvious because, when $r_{b}=1$, applying (15) with $r_{\star} \leftarrow 1$ and recalling that $|\ell|_{1} \leqslant r$, we get (18) with $\eta_{1}=\gamma$ and $\beta_{r_{b}}=\alpha$.

We assume that $r_{b}<r_{\star}$ and that (18) holds and we fix $k \in \mathbb{Z}$. Since the frequencies accumulate polynomially fast on $\mathbb{Z}+\mu$ (see (16)), there exists $k_{b} \in \mathbb{Z}$ such that

$$
\left|\omega_{n_{r_{b}+1}}-k_{b}-\mu\right| \leqslant C\left\langle n_{r_{b}+1}\right\rangle^{-\nu} .
$$

Therefore, applying the triangle inequality and the induction hypothesis (18), we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left|k+\sum_{r_{b}+1<j \leqslant r_{\star}} \ell_{j} \mu+\sum_{1 \leqslant j \leqslant r_{b}+1} \ell_{j} \omega_{n_{j}}\right| \\
& \quad \geqslant\left|k+\ell_{r_{b}+1} k_{b}+\sum_{r_{b}<j \leqslant r_{\star}} \ell_{j} \mu+\sum_{1 \leqslant j \leqslant r_{b}} \ell_{j} \omega_{n_{j}}\right|-\left|\ell_{r_{b}+1}\right|\left|\omega_{n_{r_{b}+1}}-k_{b}-\mu\right| \\
& \quad \geqslant \eta_{r_{b}}\left\langle n_{1}\right\rangle^{-\beta_{r_{b}}}-C r\left\langle n_{r_{b}+1}\right\rangle^{-\nu} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence we have to distinguish two cases.

- If $2 C r\left\langle n_{r_{b}+1}\right\rangle^{-\nu} \leqslant \eta_{r_{b}}\left\langle n_{1}\right\rangle^{-\beta_{r_{b}}}$ we have

$$
\left|k+\sum_{r_{b}+1<j \leqslant r_{\star}} \ell_{j} \mu+\sum_{1 \leqslant j \leqslant r_{b}+1} \ell_{j} \omega_{n_{j}}\right| \geqslant \frac{1}{2} \eta_{r_{b}}\left\langle n_{1}\right\rangle^{-\beta_{r_{b}}} .
$$

- Else, we have $\left\langle n_{r_{b}+1}\right\rangle \leqslant\left(2 C r \eta_{r_{b}}^{-1}\right)^{1 / \nu}\left\langle n_{1}\right\rangle^{\beta_{r_{b}} / \nu}$ and so, by (15) (applied with $r_{\star} \leftarrow r_{b}+1$ and $\left.h \leftarrow \ell_{r_{b}+2}+\cdots+\ell_{r_{\star}}\right)$ we get

$$
\left|k+\sum_{r_{b}+1<j \leqslant r_{\star}} \ell_{j} \mu+\sum_{1 \leqslant j \leqslant r_{b}+1} \ell_{j} \omega_{n_{j}}\right| \geqslant \gamma\left(\frac{\eta_{r_{b}}}{2 C r}\right)^{\alpha / \nu}\left\langle n_{1}\right\rangle^{-\alpha \beta_{r_{b}} / \nu}
$$

In practice, the eigenvalues of the linearized vector field may have some multiplicities. Therefore, the sequence of frequencies $\omega$ may be non distinct and thus strongly non-resonant according to Definition 1.1 or Definition 1.16. So we extend these definitions in order to deal with these multiplicities (moreover, we choose a formalism well suited to the Birkhoff normal form process).

Definition 2.3 (Generalized strong non-resonance). - A family of frequencies $\omega \in$ $\mathbb{R}^{\mathbf{Z}_{d}}$, where $\mathbf{Z}_{d} \subset \mathbb{Z}^{d}$, is strongly non-resonant, up to order $r_{\text {max }}$, for small divisors involving at least one mode of index smaller than $N_{\max } \in[1,+\infty]$, if for all $r \in \llbracket 1, r_{\max } \rrbracket$, there exists $\gamma_{r}>0$ and $\beta_{r}>0$ such that for all $n \in \mathbf{Z}_{d}^{r}, \sigma \in\{-1,1\}^{r}$, provided that $\kappa_{\omega}(\sigma, n) \leqslant N_{\max }\left(\kappa_{\omega}(\sigma, n)\right.$ is defined by (9)) we have either $\left|\sum_{j=1}^{r} \sigma_{j} \omega_{n_{j}}\right| \geqslant$ $\gamma_{r} \kappa_{\omega}(\sigma, n)^{-\beta_{r}}$ or $r$ is even and there exists $\rho \in \mathfrak{S}_{r}$ such that

$$
\forall j \in \llbracket 1, r / 2 \rrbracket, \quad \sigma_{\rho_{2 j-1}}=-\sigma_{\rho_{2 j}} \text { and } \omega_{n_{\rho_{2 j-1}}}=\omega_{n_{\rho_{2 j}}} .
$$

We denote by $\mathcal{D}_{\gamma, N_{\text {max }}}^{\beta, r_{\text {max }}}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)$ the set of these strongly non-resonant frequencies.
In the following lemma, we specify how this definition is an extension of Definition 1.1 and Definition 1.16.

Lemma 2.4. - Let $d \geqslant 1, \mathbf{N}_{d} \subset \mathbb{Z}^{d}$ and let $\omega \in \mathbb{R}^{\mathbf{N}_{d}}$ be an injective sequence.

- If $\omega$ is strongly non resonant according to Definition 1.1 then it is strongly non resonant according to Definition 2.3 up to any order and for all modes (i.e., $N_{\max }=$ $+\infty)$.
- Provided that $N_{\max } \equiv N<\infty$, Definition 1.16 and Definition 2.3 are equivalent.

Proof. - It is enough to rearrange the small divisors to have

$$
\sigma_{1} \omega_{n_{1}}+\cdots+\sigma_{r} \omega_{n_{r}}=\ell_{1} \omega_{m_{1}}+\cdots+\ell_{r_{\star}} \omega_{m_{r_{\star}}}
$$

where $r_{\star} \leqslant r, \kappa_{\omega}(\sigma, n)=\left\langle m_{1}\right\rangle \leqslant \cdots \leqslant\left\langle m_{r_{\star}}\right\rangle$ and $\ell_{j}=\sum_{\omega_{n_{k}}=\omega_{m_{j}}} \sigma_{k} \neq 0$.
2.2. Strong non-resonance of (KG). - As a first direct application we deduce that for generic values of the mass, the frequencies of the Klein-Gordon equation are strongly non-resonant.

Lemma 2.5. - For almost all $m>-1$, the frequencies $\omega_{n}=\sqrt{n^{2}+m}$, with $n \geqslant 1$, are strongly non-resonant according to Definition 1.1.

Proof. - These frequencies have been widely studied in the literature. In particular, it is well known (see e.g. [Bam03, Del09]) that they are non-resonant in the following sense: for almost all $m>-1$, there exists $\gamma_{r}$ (depending only on $m$ and $r$ ) and $\alpha_{r}>0$ (depending only on $r$ ) such that, if $r_{\star} \leqslant r, \ell \in\left(\mathbb{Z}^{*}\right)^{r_{\star}}, n \in\left(\mathbb{N}^{*}\right)^{r_{\star}}$ satisfy $n_{1}<\cdots<n_{r_{\star}}$ and $|\ell|_{1} \leqslant r$ then

$$
\forall k \in \mathbb{Z}, \quad\left|k+\ell_{1} \omega_{n_{1}}+\cdots+\ell_{r_{\star}} \omega_{n_{r_{\star}}}\right| \geqslant \gamma_{r}\left\langle n_{r_{\star}}\right\rangle^{-\alpha_{r}} .
$$

Moreover, a Taylor expansion proves that the frequencies accumulate on $\mathbb{Z}$ :

$$
\left|\omega_{n}-n\right|=\sqrt{n^{2}+m}-n \leqslant \frac{m}{2 n} .
$$

Therefore, applying Proposition 2.1, we deduce that these frequencies are strongly non-resonant.
2.3. Strong non-resonance of $\left(\mathrm{NLS}^{2}\right)$. - As a second direct corollary of Proposition 2.1, we prove that for generic convolutional potentials, the frequencies of $\left(\mathrm{NLS}^{2}\right)$ are strongly non-resonant (i.e., we prove Proposition 1.23).

Proof of Proposition 1.23. - Let $\omega_{n}=|n|^{2}+\widehat{V}_{n}, n \in \mathbb{Z}^{2}$. It is well known (see e.g. [BG06, Th. 3.22]) that, almost surely, for all $r \geqslant 1$, there exists $\gamma_{r}$ and $\alpha_{r}>0$ such that, if $r_{\star} \leqslant r, n \in\left(\mathbb{Z}^{2}\right)^{r_{\star}}$ with distinct entries, $\ell \in\left(\mathbb{Z}^{*}\right)^{r_{\star}}$ satisfy $\left\langle n_{1}\right\rangle \leqslant \cdots \leqslant\left\langle n_{r_{\star}}\right\rangle$ and $|\ell|_{1} \leqslant r$ then

$$
\forall k \in \mathbb{Z}, \quad\left|k+\ell_{1} \omega_{n_{1}}+\cdots+\ell_{r_{\star}} \omega_{n_{r_{\star}}}\right| \geqslant \gamma_{r}\left\langle n_{r_{\star}}\right\rangle^{-\alpha_{r}}
$$

Furthermore, by definition, it is clear that $\left|\omega_{n}-|n|^{2}\right| \leqslant\langle n\rangle^{-3 / 2}$. Therefore, applying Proposition 2.1, we deduce that, almost surely, these frequencies are strongly nonresonant according to Definition 1.1.
2.4. Strong non-resonance of (NLS). - In this subsection we aim at proving Propositions 1.12 and 1.19. The frequencies of (NLS) being eigenvalues of SturmLiouville operators, all the results of this subsection deal with the objects introduced in Proposition 1.9. In this subsection, we consider the eigenfunctions $f_{n}$ and eigenvalues $\lambda_{n}$ of the Sturm-Liouville operator $-\partial_{x}^{2}+V$ as functions of $V \in L^{2}(0, \pi ; \mathbb{R})$. However, when there is no possible ambiguity, we do not specify this dependency.

First, we collect some useful results about the Sturm-Liouville spectra (all of them are proved in [PT87] for the Dirichlet spectrum but can be easily extended to the Neumann spectrum).

Proposition 2.6 ([PT87, Th. 3, p. 31]). - For all $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ both $f_{n} \in H^{2}(0, \pi ; \mathbb{R})$ and $\lambda_{n}$ depend analytically on $V$ in $L^{2}(0, \pi ; \mathbb{R})$. Moreover, for all $V, W \in L^{2}(0, \pi ; \mathbb{R})$, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{d} \lambda_{n}(V)(W)=\int_{0}^{\pi} W(x) f_{n}^{2}(x) \mathrm{d} x \tag{19}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proposition 2.7 ([PT87, Th. 4, p. 35]). - There exists $\rho>0$ such that uniformly with respect to $V$ in $H^{1}(0, \pi ; \mathbb{R})$ with $\|V\|_{H^{1}} \leqslant \rho$ we have for all $n \geqslant 1, \lambda_{n} \geqslant 1 / 2$ and

$$
\lambda_{n}=n^{2}+\frac{1}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\pi} V(x) \mathrm{d} x+O(1 / n)
$$

In Proposition 2.7, comparing with [PT87, Th. 4 p.35], we add the assumption that $V$ is small in $H^{1}$ norm to ensure that $\lambda_{n}$ is close ${ }^{(19)}$ to $n$ and thus $\lambda_{n} \geqslant 1 / 2$ for all $n \geqslant 1$.

[^11]Proposition 2.8 (Variation of [PT87, Th.4, p.16]). - For all $\rho>0$, there exists $C>0$ such that if $\|V\|_{H^{1}} \leqslant \rho, n>0$ and $x \in(0, \pi)$, we have

$$
\begin{array}{r}
\left|f_{n}(x)-\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\left(\sin n x-\frac{\mathcal{(}(x)}{2 n} \cos n x\right)\right| \leqslant \frac{C}{n^{2}}\|V\|_{H^{1}}, \\
\left|f_{-n}(x)-\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\left(\cos n x+\frac{\mathcal{V}(x)}{2 n} \sin n x\right)\right| \leqslant \frac{C}{n^{2}}\|V\|_{H^{1}}
\end{array}
$$

where $\mathcal{V}(x):=\int_{0}^{x} V(y)-\pi^{-1} \int_{0}^{\pi} V(z) \mathrm{d} z \mathrm{~d} y$.
Proof. - The proof is a variant of the proof of [PT87, Th.4, p.16], that we include here for the sake of completeness. Let $x \mapsto y(x, \lambda)$ be the solution of $\left(-\partial_{x x}+V\right) y=\lambda y$ with the initial conditions $y(0, \lambda)=0$ and $y^{\prime}(0, \lambda)=1$. Using the Duhamel rule we easily get (see [PT87, Th.1, p. 7])

$$
y(x, \lambda)=s_{\lambda}(x)+\sum_{n \geqslant 1} S_{n}(x, \lambda)
$$

where $s_{\lambda}(x)=\sin (\sqrt{\lambda} x) / \sqrt{\lambda}:=\sum_{n \geqslant 0}\left((-1)^{n} /(2 n+1)!\right) x^{2 n+1} \lambda^{n}$ is an entire function of $\lambda$ and

$$
S_{n}(x, \lambda)=\int_{0 \leqslant t_{1} \leqslant \cdots \leqslant t_{n+1}=x} s_{\lambda}\left(t_{1}\right) \prod_{i=1}^{n}\left(s_{\lambda}\left(t_{i+1}-t_{i}\right) V\left(t_{i}\right)\right) d t_{1} \cdots d t_{n}
$$

Then we note that $\left|S_{n}(x, \lambda)\right| \leqslant\|V\|_{L^{2}}^{n} \pi^{n / 2} / n!|\lambda|^{(n+1) / 2}$ for $n \geqslant 1$ and $\lambda \in[1 / 2,+\infty)$ and we compute

$$
\left|S_{1}(x, \lambda)+\frac{\int_{0}^{x} V(y) d y}{2 \lambda} \cos (\sqrt{\lambda} x)\right| \leqslant \frac{\|V\|_{H^{1}} \sqrt{\pi}}{|\lambda|^{3 / 2}}
$$

Therefore we have uniformly for $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$ and $x \in(0, \pi)$

$$
\left|y(x, \lambda)-\frac{\sin (\sqrt{\lambda} x)}{\sqrt{\lambda}}+\frac{\int_{0}^{x} V(y) d y}{2 \lambda} \cos (\sqrt{\lambda} x)\right| \leqslant \frac{\|V\|_{H^{1}} e^{\|V\|_{L^{2}} \sqrt{\pi}}}{|\lambda|^{3 / 2}}
$$

In the other hand the Dirichlet spectrum $\left\{\lambda_{j}, j \geqslant 1\right\}$ can be characterized as the set of roots of the equation $y(1, \lambda)=0$ and thus the corresponding eigenfunctions are given by $f_{j}(x)=y\left(x, \lambda_{j}\right) /\left\|y\left(\cdot, \lambda_{j}\right)\right\|_{L^{2}}, j \geqslant 1$ up to an inessential sign. Then a simple computation, using $\lambda_{n}=n^{2}+\frac{1}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\pi} V(x) \mathrm{d} x+O(1 / n)$, leads to

$$
y\left(x, \lambda_{n}\right)=\frac{\sin n x}{n}+\frac{x \pi^{-1} \int_{0}^{x} V(y) d y-\int_{0}^{x} V(y) d y}{2 n^{2}} \cos n x+O\left(1 / n^{3}\right)
$$

and then

$$
\left\|y\left(\cdot, \lambda_{n}\right)\right\|_{L^{2}}=\sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{1}{n}+O\left(1 / n^{3}\right)
$$

which in turn leads to the first formula of the proposition. The second one is proved similarly.

Now we deduce some useful corollaries of these results.

Lemma 2.9. - For all $\rho>0$, there exists $C>0$ such that if $\|V\|_{H^{1}} \leqslant \rho$ and $k, n>0$ we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left|\mathrm{d} \lambda_{n}(V)(\cos (2 k \cdot))+\frac{\mathbb{1}_{n=k}}{2}\right| & \leqslant \frac{C}{n}\left(\frac{1}{n}+\frac{1}{\langle n-k\rangle}\right)\|V\|_{H^{1}}, \\
\left|\mathrm{~d} \lambda_{-n}(V)(\cos (2 k \cdot))-\frac{\mathbb{1}_{n=k}}{2}\right| & \leqslant \frac{C}{n}\left(\frac{1}{n}+\frac{1}{\langle n-k\rangle}\right)\|V\|_{H^{1}} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Proof. - We focus on the Dirichlet spectrum. The Neumann case is similar. First, we recall that by Proposition 2.6, we have

$$
\mathrm{d} \lambda_{n}(V)(\cos (2 k \cdot))=\int_{0}^{\pi} \cos (2 k x) f_{n}^{2}(x) \mathrm{d} x
$$

Now, applying Proposition 2.8, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left|f_{n}^{2}(x)-\frac{1}{\pi}+\frac{1}{\pi} \cos (2 n x)+\frac{1}{\pi n} \mathcal{V}(x) \sin (2 n x)\right| \\
& \quad=\left|f_{n}^{2}(x)-\frac{2}{\pi} \sin ^{2}(n x)+\frac{2}{\pi n} \mathcal{V}(x) \sin (n x) \cos (n x)\right| \lesssim\|V\|_{H^{1}} \frac{\|V\|_{H^{1}}}{n^{2}}
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore, to conclude, it is enough to note that

$$
\sin (2 n x) \cos (2 k x)=\frac{1}{2}(\sin (2(k+n) x)-\sin (2(k-n) x))
$$

and if $\ell \neq 0$

$$
\int_{0}^{\pi} \sin (2 \ell x) \mathcal{V}(x) \mathrm{d} x=\frac{1}{2 \ell} \int_{0}^{\pi} \cos (2 \ell x) V(x) \mathrm{d} x \lesssim \frac{\|V\|_{H^{1}}}{\ell}
$$

Lemma 2.10. - There exists $\rho_{0}>0$ such that provided $\|V\|_{H^{1}} \leqslant \rho_{0}$, for all $r>0$, all $0<n_{1}<\cdots<n_{r}$ and all $\ell \in\left(\mathbb{Z}^{*}\right)^{r}$, there exists $j \in \llbracket 1, r \rrbracket$ and

$$
\left|\mathrm{d}\left(\ell_{1} \lambda_{n_{1}}+\cdots+\ell_{r} \lambda_{n_{r}}\right)(V)\left(\cos \left(2 n_{j} x\right)\right)\right| \geqslant \frac{1}{4}
$$

Proof. - Let $j \in \llbracket 1, r \rrbracket$ be such that $\left|\ell_{j}\right|=|\ell|_{\infty}$. Applying Lemma 2.9 with $\rho=1$, if $\|V\|_{H^{1}} \leqslant \rho$, by the second triangular inequality we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left|\mathrm{d}\left(\ell_{1} \lambda_{n_{1}}+\cdots+\ell_{r} \lambda_{n_{r}}\right)(V)\left(\cos \left(2 n_{j} x\right)\right)\right| & \geqslant \frac{\left|\ell_{j}\right|}{2}-C\|V\|_{H^{1}} \sum_{k=1}^{r} \frac{\left|\ell_{k}\right|}{n_{k}}\left(\frac{1}{n_{k}}+\frac{1}{\left\langle n_{k}-n_{j}\right\rangle}\right) \\
& \geqslant|\ell|_{\infty}\left(\frac{1}{2}-\|V\|_{H^{1}} C \sum_{k=1}^{r} \frac{1}{n_{k}^{2}}+\frac{1}{n_{k}\left\langle n_{k}-n_{j}\right\rangle}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Noting that by Cauchy-Schwarz, since the entries of $n$ are distinct, both $\sum_{k=1}^{r} 1 / n_{k}^{2}$ and $\sum_{k=1}^{r} 1 / n_{k}\left\langle n_{k}-n_{j}\right\rangle$ are bounded uniformly with respect to $n$ and $j$, provided $\|V\|_{H^{1}}$ is small enough, we deduce that

$$
\left|\mathrm{d}\left(\ell_{1} \lambda_{n_{1}}+\cdots+\ell_{r} \lambda_{n_{r}}\right)(V)\left(\cos \left(2 n_{j} x\right)\right)\right| \geqslant \frac{|\ell|_{\infty}}{4} \geqslant \frac{1}{4} .
$$

As a first corollary, we are in position to prove Proposition 1.12.

Proof of Proposition 1.12. - Observing that $\left\|V_{\mid(0, \pi)}\right\|_{H^{1}} \leqslant\|V\|_{H^{1}(\mathbb{T})}$, we set $\rho:=\rho_{0}$ (which is given by Lemma 2.10). We are going to prove that, almost surely, provided that $\|V\|_{H^{1}(\mathbb{T})} \leqslant \rho$, for all $r>0$, there exists $\gamma, \alpha>0$ such that for all $r_{\star} \leqslant r$, $\ell \in\left(\mathbb{Z}^{*}\right)^{r_{\star}}$, all $n \in\left(\mathbb{N}^{*}\right)^{r_{\star}}$ satisfying $0<n_{1}<\cdots<n_{r_{\star}},|\ell|_{1} \leqslant r$, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\forall k \in \mathbb{Z}, \forall h \in \llbracket-r, r \rrbracket, \quad\left|\Omega_{k, h, \ell, n}(V)\right| \geqslant \gamma n_{r_{\star}}^{-\alpha}, \tag{20}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\Omega_{k, h, \ell, n}(V):=k+(h / \pi) \int_{0}^{\pi} V(x) \mathrm{d} x+\ell_{1} \lambda_{n_{1}}(V)+\cdots+\ell_{r} \lambda_{n_{r_{\star}}}(V)$. Indeed, then, the result follows directly of Proposition 2.7 (to justify the accumulation on $\mathbb{Z}+(1 / \pi) \int_{0}^{\pi} V(x) \mathrm{d} x$ of the eigenvalues) and Proposition 2.1 (to replace $n_{r_{\star}}$ by $n_{1}$ ).

All the parameters of (20) being fixed, we aim at estimating

$$
\mathbb{P}\left(\left|\Omega_{k, h, \ell, n}(V)\right|<\varepsilon \text { and }\|V\|_{H^{1}(\mathbb{T})} \leqslant \rho\right)
$$

where $\varepsilon>0$. Let $j \in \llbracket 1, r_{\star} \rrbracket$ be the index given by Lemma 2.10. Setting $V^{\left(-2 n_{j}\right)}=$ $V-V_{2 n_{j}}\left\langle 2 n_{j}\right\rangle^{-s} \cos \left(2 n_{j} x\right), V^{\left(-2 n_{j}\right)}$ and $V_{2 n_{j}}$ are independent. Therefore, we have

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathbb{P}\left(\left|\Omega_{k, h, \ell, n}(V)\right|<\varepsilon \text { and }\|V\|_{H^{1}(\mathbb{T})} \leqslant \rho\right) \\
& \quad=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi}} \mathbb{E}\left[\int_{v_{2 n_{j}} \in \mathcal{J}} \mathbb{1}_{\left|\Omega_{k, h, \ell, n}\left(V^{\left(-2 n_{j}\right)}+v_{2 n_{j}}\left\langle 2 n_{j}\right\rangle^{-s} \cos \left(2 n_{j} x\right)\right)\right|<\varepsilon} e^{-v_{2 n_{j}}^{2} / 2} \mathrm{~d} v_{2 n_{j}}\right]  \tag{21}\\
& \quad \leqslant \mathbb{E}\left[\int_{v_{2 n_{j}} \in \mathcal{J}} \mathbb{1}_{\left|\Omega_{k, h, \ell, n}\left(V^{\left(-2 n_{j}\right)}+v_{2 n_{j}}\left\langle 2 n_{j}\right\rangle^{-s} \cos \left(2 n_{j} x\right)\right)\right|<\varepsilon} \mathrm{d} v_{2 n_{j}}\right]
\end{align*}
$$

where $\mathcal{J}$ denotes the set of the real numbers $v_{2 n_{j}} \in \mathbb{R}$ such that

$$
\left\|V^{\left(-2 n_{j}\right)}+v_{2 n_{j}}\left\langle 2 n_{j}\right\rangle^{-s} \cos \left(2 n_{j} x\right)\right\|_{H^{1}(\mathbb{T})}^{2} \equiv \pi v_{2 n_{j}}^{2}\left\langle 2 n_{j}\right\rangle^{-2 s+2}+\left\|V^{\left(-2 n_{j}\right)}\right\|_{H^{1}(\mathbb{T})}^{2} \leqslant \rho^{2} .
$$

By definition of $\mathcal{J}$ and $\rho$, it follows from Lemma 2.10 that, almost surely, we have

$$
\forall v_{2 n_{j}} \in \mathcal{J}, \quad\left|\partial_{v_{2 n_{j}}} \Omega_{k, h, \ell, n}\left(V^{\left(-2 n_{j}\right)}+v_{2 n_{j}}\left\langle 2 n_{j}\right\rangle^{-s} \cos (2 j x)\right)\right| \geqslant \frac{1}{4}\left\langle 2 n_{j}\right\rangle^{-s}
$$

Since $\mathcal{J}$ is a (random) interval, $v_{2 n_{j}} \mapsto \Omega_{k, h, \ell, n}\left(V^{\left(-2 n_{j}\right)}+v_{2 n_{j}}\left\langle 2 n_{j}\right\rangle^{-s} \cos \left(2 n_{j} x\right)\right)$ is a diffeomorphism onto its image (denoted $\mathcal{J}$ ). Therefore, by the change of variables formula, we have (almost surely)

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \int_{v_{2 n_{j}} \in \mathcal{J}} \mathbb{1}_{\left|\Omega_{k, h, \ell, n}\left(V^{\left(-2 n_{j}\right)}+v_{2 n_{j}}\left\langle 2 n_{j}\right\rangle^{-s} \cos \left(2 n_{j} x\right)\right)\right|<\varepsilon} \mathrm{d} v_{2 n_{j}} \\
& \leqslant 4\left\langle 2 n_{j}\right\rangle^{s} \int_{v_{2 n_{j}} \in \mathcal{J}} \mathbb{1}_{\left|v_{2 n_{j}}\right|<\varepsilon} \mathrm{d} v_{2 n_{j}} \leqslant 8\left\langle 2 n_{j}\right\rangle^{s} \varepsilon .
\end{aligned}
$$

As a consequence of (21), we have

$$
\mathbb{P}\left(\left|\Omega_{k, h, \ell, n}(V)\right|<\varepsilon \text { and }\|V\|_{H^{1}(\mathbb{T})} \leqslant \rho\right) \leqslant 8\left\langle 2 n_{n_{r_{\star}}}\right\rangle^{s} \varepsilon
$$

Hence, requiring implicitly that $\left(r, r_{\star}, k, h, \ell, n\right)$ satisfy the constraints described previously, we deduce that

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{P} & \left(\exists\left(r, r_{\star}, k, h, \ell, n\right),\left|\Omega_{k, h, \ell, n}(V)\right|<\langle k\rangle^{-2} r^{-2 r}\left\langle n_{r_{\star}}\right\rangle^{-(s+2 r)} \varepsilon \text { and }\|V\|_{H^{1}(\mathbb{T})} \leqslant \rho\right) \\
& \leqslant \sum_{\left(r, r_{\star}, k, h, \ell, n\right)} \mathbb{P}\left(\left|\Omega_{k, h, \ell, n}(V)\right|<\langle k\rangle^{-2} r^{-2 r}\left\langle n_{r_{\star}}\right\rangle^{-(s+2 r)} \varepsilon \text { and }\|V\|_{H^{1}(\mathbb{T})} \leqslant \rho\right) \\
& \lesssim_{s}\left(\sum_{\left(r, r_{\star}, k, h, \ell, n\right)}\langle k\rangle^{-2} r^{-2 r}\left\langle n_{r_{\star}}\right\rangle^{-2 r}\right) \varepsilon \approx_{s} \varepsilon \underset{\varepsilon \rightarrow 0}{\longrightarrow} 0 .
\end{aligned}
$$

We omit the details for the convergence of this series but the proof is quite straightforward (actually the factor $r^{-2 r}$ is far to be sharp). Since this probability vanishes as $\varepsilon$ goes to 0 , we deduce that, almost surely, there exists $\varepsilon>0$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\forall\left(r, r_{\star}, k, h, \ell, n\right), \quad\left|\Omega_{k, h, \ell, n}(V)\right| \geqslant \varepsilon\langle k\rangle^{-2} r^{-2 r}\left\langle n_{r_{\star}}\right\rangle^{-(s+2 r)} . \tag{22}
\end{equation*}
$$

Therefore, to get (20), we would like this estimate to be uniform with respect to $k$. Fortunately, by the triangle inequality and Proposition 2.7 we have

$$
\left|\Omega_{k, h, \ell, n}(V)\right| \geqslant|k|-r C\left\langle n_{r_{\star}}\right\rangle^{2},
$$

where $C \geqslant 1$ depends only on $\rho$. Thus, if $|k| \geqslant 2 r C\left\langle n_{r_{\star}}\right\rangle^{2}$, we have $\left|\Omega_{k, h, \ell, n}(V)\right| \geqslant 1$. Therefore, we can replace $k$ by $2 r C\left\langle n_{r_{*}}\right\rangle^{2}$ in the right hand side term of (22) which provides (20) and concludes this proof.

Now we focus on the periodic spectrum. First, we focus on the mode $n=0$.
Lemma 2.11. - For all $\rho>0$, there exists $C>0$ such that if $\|V\|_{L^{2}(0, \pi)} \leqslant \rho, k>0$ and $x \in(0, \pi)$ we have

$$
\left|f_{0}(x)-1 / \sqrt{\pi}\right| \leqslant C\|V\|_{L^{2}} \quad \text { and } \quad\left|\mathrm{d} \lambda_{0}(V)(\cos (2 k \cdot))\right| \leqslant C\|V\|_{L^{2}} .
$$

Proof. - The first estimate follows of the smoothness of $V \mapsto f_{0}$ (see Proposition 2.6) while the second estimate is a direct consequence of the first estimate and the expression of $\mathrm{d} \lambda_{0}$ given by the formula (19) of Proposition 2.6.

Then we adapt Lemma 2.10 to the periodic case (it is easier to change the formalism to present it).

Lemma 2.12. - For all $r>0$, there exists $\rho_{r}>0$ such that for all $\ell \in \mathbb{Z}^{\mathbb{Z}}$, if $\|\ell\|_{\ell^{1}} \leqslant r$ and $\|V\|_{H^{1}(0, \pi)} \leqslant \rho_{r}$, either $\ell$ is even ${ }^{(20)}$ or there exists $j \in \mathbb{Z}$ such that $\ell_{j} \neq \ell_{-j}$ and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|\mathrm{d}\left(\sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} \ell_{n} \lambda_{n}\right)(V)(\cos (2 j x))\right| \geqslant \frac{1}{4} . \tag{23}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. - Assume that $\|V\|_{H^{1}} \leqslant 1$ and let $C$ be the constant of Lemma 2.11 and Lemma 2.9 associated with $\rho=1$. Let $\ell^{\text {odd }}$ (resp. $\ell^{\text {even }}$ ) be the odd (resp. even) part of $\ell$.

$$
(20)_{\text {i.e., }} \ell_{j}=\ell_{-j}, \text { for all } j \in \mathbb{Z} .
$$

On the one hand, by Lemma 2.11 and Lemma 2.9, for all $j \in \mathbb{Z}$, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left|\mathrm{d}\left(\sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} \ell_{n}^{\text {even }} \lambda_{n}\right)(V)(\cos (2 j x))\right| & =\frac{1}{2}\left|\mathrm{~d}\left(\sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} \ell_{n}^{\text {even }}\left(\lambda_{n}+\lambda_{-n}\right)\right)(V)(\cos (2 j x))\right| \\
& \leqslant C r\|V\|_{H^{1}} .
\end{aligned}
$$

On the other hand, if $j>0$ is such that $\ell_{j}^{\text {odd }} \neq 0$ then $\left|\ell_{j}^{\text {odd }}\right| \geqslant 1 / 2$ and by Lemma 2.9, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left|\mathrm{d}\left(\sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} \ell_{n}^{\text {odd }} \lambda_{n}\right)(V)(\cos (2 j x))\right| & =\left|\mathrm{d}\left(\sum_{n>0} \ell_{n}^{\text {odd }}\left(\lambda_{n}-\lambda_{-n}\right)\right)(V)(\cos (2 j x))\right| \\
& \geqslant\left|\ell_{j}^{\text {odd }}\right|-C r\|V\|_{H^{1}} \geqslant \frac{1}{2}-C r\|V\|_{H^{1}} .
\end{aligned}
$$

As a consequence, provided that $r\|V\|_{H^{1}}$ is small enough, we have (23).
As a consequence, we deduce that most of the monomials are weakly non resonant.
Lemma 2.13. - Let $V$ be the even random potential defined in Proposition 1.19. For all $r>0$, there exists $\rho, \beta>0$, such that, almost surely, there exists $\gamma>0$ such that for all $r_{\star} \leqslant r, n \in \mathbb{Z}^{r_{\star}}$ with distinct entries and $\ell \in\left(\mathbb{Z}^{*}\right)^{r_{\star}}$ satisfying $|\ell|_{1} \leqslant r$ and $\left\langle n_{1}\right\rangle \leqslant \cdots \leqslant\left\langle n_{r_{\star}}\right\rangle$, provided that $\|V\|_{H^{1}}<\rho$, either $k \mapsto \sum_{j=1}^{r_{\star}} \ell_{j} \mathbb{1}_{k=n_{j}}$ is even or

$$
\forall k \in \mathbb{Z}, \forall h \in \llbracket-r, r \rrbracket, \quad\left|k+\frac{h}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\pi} V(x) \mathrm{d} x+\sum_{j=1}^{r_{\star}} \ell_{j} \lambda_{n_{j}}\right| \geqslant \gamma\left\langle n_{r_{\star}}\right\rangle^{-\beta} .
$$

Proof. - It is very similar to the proof of Proposition 1.12 excepted that we use Lemma 2.12 instead of Lemma 2.10 (it explains why $\rho$ depends on $r$ and we have to exclude some special multi-indices).

To deal with the multi-indices we have excluded in Lemma 2.13, we have to estimate the second derivative of $\lambda_{n}$.

Lemma 2.14. - For all $V, W \in L^{2}(0, \pi ; \mathbb{R})$, we have

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathrm{d}^{2} \lambda_{n}(V)(W, W)=2 \sum_{\substack{k \geqslant 1 \\
k \neq n}} \frac{1}{\lambda_{n}-\lambda_{k}}\left(\int_{0}^{\pi} W(x) f_{n}(x) f_{k}(x) \mathrm{d} x\right)^{2}, \quad \text { if } n \geqslant 1,  \tag{24}\\
& \mathrm{~d}^{2} \lambda_{n}(V)(W, W)=2 \sum_{\substack{k \leqslant 0 \\
k \neq n}} \frac{1}{\lambda_{n}-\lambda_{k}}\left(\int_{0}^{\pi} W(x) f_{n}(x) f_{k}(x) \mathrm{d} x\right)^{2}, \quad \text { if } n \leqslant 0 . \tag{25}
\end{align*}
$$

Proof. - We focus on the calculus of the second derivative of the Dirichlet spectrum. The calculus for the Neumann spectrum is similar. We follow the strategy of [BG06] section 5.3. We recall that by Proposition $2.6, \lambda_{n}$ and $f_{n}$ depend smoothly on $V \in L^{2}$. For compactness, we denote $f_{n}^{\prime}, \lambda_{n}^{\prime}$ (resp. $f_{n}^{\prime \prime}, \lambda_{n}^{\prime \prime}$ ) the first (resp. second) derivative in the direction $W$.

First, we note that, since $\left\|f_{n}\right\|_{L^{2}}^{2}=1, f_{n}^{\prime}$ and $f_{n}$ are orthogonal in $L^{2}:\left(f_{n}, f_{n}^{\prime}\right)_{L^{2}}=0$. Then differentiating the relation $\left(-\partial_{x}^{2}+V\right) f_{n}=\lambda_{n} f_{n}$, we get

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(-\partial_{x}^{2}+V\right) f_{n}^{\prime}+W f_{n}=\lambda_{n} f_{n}^{\prime}+\lambda_{n}^{\prime} f_{n} \tag{26}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since $f_{n}^{\prime}$ and $f_{n}$ are orthogonal, we deduce that

$$
\begin{equation*}
f_{n}^{\prime}=-\left(-\partial_{x}^{2}+V-\lambda_{n}\right)^{-1}\left(\operatorname{Id}_{L^{2}}-\Pi\right)\left(W f_{n}\right) \tag{27}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\Pi$ is the orthogonal projector on $\operatorname{Span}\left(f_{n}\right)$. Differentiating once again (26), we get

$$
\left(-\partial_{x}^{2}+V\right) f_{n}^{\prime \prime}+2 W f_{n}^{\prime}=\lambda_{n}^{\prime \prime} f_{n}+2 \lambda_{n}^{\prime} f_{n}^{\prime}+\lambda_{n} f_{n}^{\prime \prime}
$$

The scalar product of this relation against $f_{n}$ provides

$$
2\left(f_{n}, W f_{n}^{\prime}\right)_{L^{2}}=\lambda_{n}^{\prime \prime}
$$

Therefore, using the formula (27) and decomposing $W f_{n}$ in the Hilbertian basis $\left(f_{k}\right)_{k \geqslant 1}$, we get the relation (24) we wanted to prove.

Lemma 2.15. - For all $\rho>0$, there exists $C>0$ such that for all $n \in \mathbb{Z}, j \in$ $\mathbb{N}^{*} \backslash\{|n|, 2|n|\}$ and $\|V\|_{H^{1}(0, \pi)} \leqslant \rho$, we have

$$
\left|\partial_{\cos (j \cdot)}^{2} \lambda_{n}-\frac{1}{4 n^{2}-j^{2}}\right| \leqslant C\|V\|_{H^{1}} .
$$

Proof. - We focus on the calculus of the second derivative of the Dirichlet spectrum (i.e., $n, k>0$ ). The calculus for the Neumann spectrum is similar. First, by Proposition 2.7, we note that:

$$
\left|\frac{1}{\lambda_{n}-\lambda_{k}}-\frac{1}{n^{2}-k^{2}}\right| \lesssim\|V\|_{H^{1}} \frac{\|V\|_{H^{1}}}{\left|n^{2}-k^{2}\right|} .
$$

Then by Proposition 2.8, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \int_{0}^{\pi} \cos (j x) f_{n}(x) f_{k}(x) \mathrm{d} x+\mathcal{O}\left(\|V\|_{H^{1}}\right)=\frac{2}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\pi} \cos (j x) \sin (n x) \sin (k x) \mathrm{d} x \\
& \quad=\frac{1}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\pi} \sin (k x)(\sin ((n+j) x)+\sin ((n-j) x)) \mathrm{d} x=\frac{\mathbb{1}_{k=n+j}+\operatorname{sg}(n-j) \mathbb{1}_{k= \pm(n-j)}}{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

where $\mathcal{O}\left(\|V\|_{H^{1}}\right)$ is uniform with respect to $(n, k, j)$ and sg is the sign function. Therefore, since $n \neq 0 \neq j$, we have

$$
\left(\int_{0}^{\pi} \cos (j x) f_{n}(x) f_{k}(x) \mathrm{d} x\right)^{2}=\frac{\mathbb{1}_{k=n+j}+\mathbb{1}_{k= \pm(n-j)}}{4}+\mathcal{O}\left(\|V\|_{H^{1}}\right) .
$$

As a consequence of Lemma 2.14, applying the Cauchy Schwarz inequality, we have

$$
\left|\partial_{\cos (j \cdot)}^{2} \lambda_{n}-\frac{1}{2} \sum_{\substack{k \geqslant 1 \\ k \neq n}} \frac{\mathbb{1}_{k=n+j}+\mathbb{1}_{k= \pm(n-j)}}{n^{2}-k^{2}}\right| \lesssim\|V\|_{H^{1}} \sum_{\substack{k \geqslant 1 \\ k \neq n}} \frac{\|V\|_{H^{1}}}{\left|n^{2}-k^{2}\right|} \lesssim\|V\|_{H^{1}} \frac{\pi^{2}}{3}\|V\|_{H^{1}} .
$$

Finally, since $j \neq 2 n$, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\sum_{\substack{k \geqslant 1 \\
k \neq n}} \frac{\mathbb{1}_{k=n+j}+\mathbb{1}_{k= \pm(n-j)}}{n^{2}-k^{2}} & =\frac{1}{n^{2}-(n+j)^{2}}+\frac{1}{n^{2}-(n-j)^{2}} \\
& =-\frac{1}{j(2 n+j)}+\frac{1}{j(2 n-j)}=\frac{2}{4 n^{2}-j^{2}} .
\end{aligned}
$$

The following lemma deals with the leading part of the second derivative of the small divisors. Its proof is similar to the proof of Proposition 2.1.

Lemma 2.16. - For all $r>0$ and $r_{\star} \leqslant r$, there exists $\gamma_{r, r_{\star}}>0$ and $\beta_{r_{\star}}>0$ such that for all $\ell \in\left(\mathbb{Z}^{*}\right)^{r_{\star}}$, for all $n \in \mathbb{N}^{r_{\star}}$ satisfying $0 \leqslant n_{1}<\cdots<n_{r_{\star}}$ and $|\ell|_{1} \leqslant r$, there exists $j \in \llbracket 1,5 r_{\star} \rrbracket \backslash \bigcup_{k=1}^{r_{\star}}\left\{n_{k}, 2 n_{k}\right\}$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|\sum_{k=1}^{r_{\star}} \frac{\ell_{k}}{4 n_{k}^{2}-j^{2}}\right| \geqslant \gamma_{r, r_{\star}}\left\langle n_{1}\right\rangle^{-\beta_{r_{\star}}} \tag{28}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. - Let fix $r>0$ and let us prove this result by induction on $r_{\star}$. Indeed, if $r_{\star}=1$ then for all $n_{1} \in \mathbb{N}$ there exists $j \in \llbracket 1,3 \rrbracket \backslash\left\{n_{1}, 2 n_{1}\right\}$ such that $\left|4 n_{1}^{2}-j^{2}\right| \leqslant 4 n_{1}^{2}+9 \leqslant$ $9\left\langle n_{1}\right\rangle^{2}$. Consequently (28) holds with $\beta_{1}=2$ and $\gamma_{r, 1}=1 / 9$.

Now assume that $r_{\star}<r, \ell \in\left(\mathbb{Z}^{*}\right)^{r_{\star}+1}, n \in \mathbb{N}^{r_{\star}+1}$ satisfy $0 \leqslant n_{1}<\cdots<n_{r_{\star}}$, $|\ell|_{1} \leqslant r$ and are such that there exists $j \in \llbracket 1,5 r_{\star} \rrbracket \backslash \bigcup_{k=1}^{r_{\star}}\left\{n_{k}, 2 n_{k}\right\}$ such that (28) holds.

If $n_{r_{\star}+1}>5 r_{\star}$ then by the triangle inequality, we have

$$
\left|\sum_{k=1}^{r_{\star}+1} \frac{\ell_{k}}{4 n_{k}^{2}-j^{2}}\right| \geqslant \gamma_{r, r_{\star}}\left\langle n_{1}\right\rangle^{-\beta_{r_{\star}}}-\frac{r}{4 n_{r_{\star}+1}^{2}-j^{2}}
$$

Therefore, if $n_{r_{\star}+1}>\sqrt{25 r_{\star}^{2}+2 r \gamma_{r, r_{\star}}^{-1}\left\langle n_{1}\right\rangle^{\beta_{r_{\star}}}}$, we have

$$
\left|\sum_{k=1}^{r_{\star}+1} \frac{\ell_{k}}{4 n_{k}^{2}-j^{2}}\right| \geqslant \frac{\gamma_{r, r_{\star}}}{2}\left\langle n_{1}\right\rangle^{-\beta_{r_{\star}}}
$$

As a consequence, now we assume that $n_{r_{\star}+1} \leqslant \sqrt{25 r_{\star}^{2}+2 r \gamma_{r, r_{\star}}^{-1}\left\langle n_{1}\right\rangle^{\beta_{r_{\star}}}}$. We note that there exists $P \in \mathbb{Z}[X]$ such that

$$
\sum_{k=1}^{r_{\star}+1} \frac{\ell_{k}}{4 n_{k}^{2}-X^{2}}=\frac{P(X)}{\left(4 n_{1}^{2}-X^{2}\right) \cdots\left(4 n_{r_{\star}+1}^{2}-X^{2}\right)}
$$

where $P \neq 0$ (by the uniqueness of the partial fraction decomposition) and $\operatorname{deg} P \leqslant$ $2\left(r_{\star}+1\right)$. Therefore $P$ has at most $2\left(r_{\star}+1\right)$ roots. Consequently there exists $j_{\star} \in$ $\llbracket 1,5 r_{\star} \rrbracket \backslash \bigcup_{k=1}^{r_{\star}+1}\left\{n_{k}, 2 n_{k}\right\}$ such that $P\left(j_{\star}\right) \neq 0$ and so $\left|P\left(j_{\star}\right)\right| \geqslant 1$. As a consequence, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left|\sum_{k=1}^{r_{\star}+1} \frac{\ell_{k}}{4 n_{k}^{2}-j_{\star}^{2}}\right| & \geqslant\left(\left(4 n_{1}^{2}-j_{\star}^{2}\right) \cdots\left(4 n_{r_{\star}+1}^{2}-j_{\star}^{2}\right)\right)^{-1} \geqslant\left(4 n_{r_{\star}+1}^{2}+25 r_{\star}^{2}\right)^{-\left(r_{\star}+1\right)} \\
& \geqslant\left(8 r \gamma_{r, r_{\star}}^{-1}\left\langle n_{1}\right\rangle^{\beta_{r_{\star}}}+125 r_{\star}^{2}\right)^{-\left(r_{\star}+1\right)} \approx_{r, r_{\star}}\left\langle n_{1}\right\rangle^{-\left(r_{\star}+1\right) \beta_{r_{\star}}}
\end{aligned}
$$

As a corollary of Lemmas 2.15 and 2.16, we get the following lower bound on the second derivative of the small divisor.

Corollary 2.17. - For all $r>0$ and $N \geqslant 1$, there exists $\rho, \eta>0$ such that for all $r_{\star} \leqslant r, \ell \in\left(\mathbb{Z}^{*}\right)^{r_{\star}}, n \in \mathbb{N}^{r_{\star}}$, all $V \in H^{1}(0, \pi ; \mathbb{R})$ satisfying $\|V\|_{H^{1}(0, \pi)} \leqslant \rho$,
$0 \leqslant n_{1}<\cdots<n_{r},|\ell|_{1} \leqslant r$ and $\left\langle n_{1}\right\rangle \leqslant N$ there exists $j \in \llbracket 1,5 r_{\star} \rrbracket$ such that

$$
\left|\partial_{\cos (j \cdot)}^{2} \sum_{k=1}^{r_{\star}} \ell_{k}\left(\lambda_{n_{k}}+\lambda_{-n_{k}}\right)\right| \geqslant \eta .
$$

Proof. - Let $j \in \llbracket 1,5 r_{\star} \rrbracket \backslash \bigcup_{k=1}^{r_{\star}}\left\{n_{k}, 2 n_{k}\right\}$ be the index given by Lemma 2.16. Assume that $\|V\|_{H^{1}} \leqslant 1$ and let $C$ be the constant given by Lemma 2.15 associated with $\rho=1$. Therefore, as a consequence of Lemmas 2.15 and 2.16, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left|\partial_{\cos (j \cdot)}^{2} \sum_{k=1}^{r_{\star}} \ell_{k}\left(\lambda_{n_{k}}+\lambda_{-n_{k}}\right)\right| & \geqslant 2\left|\sum_{k=1}^{r_{\star}} \frac{\ell_{k}}{4 n_{k}^{2}-j^{2}}\right|-2 r C\|V\|_{H^{1}} \\
& \geqslant 2 \gamma_{r, r_{\star}} N^{-\beta_{r_{\star}}}-2 r C\|V\|_{H^{1}} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore, we just have to set

$$
\rho=\min _{1 \leqslant r_{\star} \leqslant r} \min \left(1, \gamma_{r, r_{\star}} N^{-\beta_{r_{\star}}} / 2 r C\right) \quad \text { and } \quad \eta=\gamma_{r, r_{\star}} N^{-\beta_{r_{\star}}} \text {. }
$$

As a consequence of this corollary, we are in position to prove that the multi-indices we have excluded in Lemma 2.13 are actually also weakly non resonant.

Lemma 2.18. - Let $V$ be the even random potential defined in Proposition 1.19. For all $r>0$ and $N \geqslant 1$, there exists $\rho>0$ and, almost surely, $\gamma>0$ such that for all $r_{\star} \leqslant r$, $n \in \mathbb{Z}^{r_{\star}}$ with distinct entries, and $\ell \in\left(\mathbb{Z}^{*}\right)^{r_{\star}}$ satisfying $|\ell|_{1} \leqslant r,\left\langle n_{1}\right\rangle \leqslant \cdots \leqslant\left\langle n_{r_{\star}}\right\rangle$ and $\left\langle n_{1}\right\rangle \leqslant N$, if $\|V\|_{H^{1}(0, \pi)}<\rho$ and $k \mapsto \sum_{j=1}^{r_{\star}} \ell_{j} \mathbb{1}_{k=n_{j}}$ is even then we have

$$
\forall k \in \mathbb{Z}, \forall h \in \llbracket-r, r \rrbracket, \quad\left|k+\frac{h}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\pi} V(x) \mathrm{d} x+\sum_{j=1}^{r_{\star}} \ell_{j} \lambda_{n_{j}}\right| \geqslant \gamma\left\langle n_{r_{\star}}\right\rangle^{-4 r_{\star}} .
$$

Proof. - Let $\rho$ and $\eta$ be given by Corollary 2.17 (for $r \leftarrow 2 r$ ). We denote

$$
\Omega_{k, h, \ell, n}(V)=k+\frac{h}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\pi} V(x) \mathrm{d} x+\sum_{j=1}^{r_{\star}} \ell_{j} \lambda_{n_{j}}(V)
$$

Implicitly, we always assume that $\left(r_{\star}, k, h, \ell, n\right)$ are such that $|\ell|_{1} \leqslant r,\left\langle n_{1}\right\rangle \leqslant \cdots \leqslant\left\langle n_{r_{\star}}\right\rangle$, $\left\langle n_{1}\right\rangle \leqslant N$ and $k \mapsto \sum_{j=1}^{r_{\star}} \ell_{j} \mathbb{1}_{k=n_{j}}$ is even. In order to estimate

$$
\mathbb{P}\left(\left|\Omega_{k, h, \ell, n}(V)\right|<\varepsilon \text { and }\|V\|_{H^{1}} \leqslant \rho\right)
$$

for $\varepsilon>0$, we consider $j \in \llbracket 1,5 r_{\star} \rrbracket$ the index given by Corollary 2.17 and we denote $V^{(-j)}=V-V_{j}\langle j\rangle^{-s} \cos (j \cdot)$. Since by assumption $V^{(-j)}$ and $V_{j}$ are independent, we have

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathbb{P}\left(\left|\Omega_{k, h, \ell, n}(V)\right|\right.\left.<\varepsilon \text { and }\|V\|_{H^{1}(0, \pi)} \leqslant \rho\right) \\
&=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi}} \mathbb{E}\left[\int_{v_{j} \in \mathcal{J}} \mathbb{1}_{\left|\Omega_{k, h, \ell, n}\left(V^{(-j)}+v_{j}\langle j\rangle^{-s} \cos (j x)\right)\right|<\varepsilon} e^{-v_{j}^{2} / 2} \mathrm{~d} v_{j}\right]  \tag{29}\\
& \leqslant \mathbb{E}\left[\int_{v_{j} \in \mathcal{J}} \mathbb{1}_{\mid \Omega_{k, h, \ell, n}\left(V^{(-j)}+v_{j}\langle j\rangle-s\right.} \cos (j x)\right) \mid<\varepsilon \\
&\left.\mathrm{d} v_{j}\right],
\end{align*}
$$

where $\mathcal{J}$ denotes the set of the real numbers $v_{j} \in \mathbb{R}$ such that

$$
\left\|V^{(-j)}+v_{j}\langle j\rangle^{-s} \cos (j x)\right\|_{H^{1}(0, \pi)}^{2} \equiv \frac{\pi}{2} v_{j}^{2}\langle j\rangle^{-2 s+2}+\left\|V^{(-j)}\right\|_{H^{1}(0, \pi)}^{2} \leqslant \rho^{2}
$$

By definition of $\mathcal{J}$ and Corollary 2.17, almost surely, for all $v_{j} \in \mathcal{J}$, we have

$$
\left|\partial_{v_{j}}^{2} \Omega_{k, h, \ell, n}\left(V^{(-j)}+v_{j}\langle j\rangle^{-s} \cos (j x)\right)\right| \geqslant\langle j\rangle^{-2 s} \eta \geqslant\langle 5 r\rangle^{-2 s} \eta .
$$

Therefore, since $\mathcal{J}$ is (random) interval and $\rho, \eta$ depends only on $(r, N)$, applying Lemma B.1. of [Eli01], we deduce that, almost surely,

$$
\left.\int_{v_{j} \in \mathcal{J}} \mathbb{1}_{\mid \Omega_{k, h, \ell, n}\left(V^{(-j)}+v_{j}\langle j\rangle^{-s}\right.} \cos (j x)\right) \mid<\varepsilon \quad \mathrm{d} v_{j} \lesssim_{r, N, s} \sqrt{\varepsilon} .
$$

As a consequence of (29), we deduce that

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathbb{P}\left(\exists\left(r_{\star}, k, h, \ell, n\right),\left|\Omega_{k, h, \ell, n}(V)\right|<\varepsilon\left\langle n_{r_{\star}}\right\rangle^{-4 r_{\star}} \text { and }\|V\|_{H^{1}(0, \pi)} \leqslant \rho\right) \\
& \quad \leqslant \sum_{\left(r_{\star}, k, h, \ell, n\right)} \mathbb{P}\left(\exists\left(r_{\star}, k, h, \ell, n\right),\left|\Omega_{k, h, \ell, n}(V)\right|<\varepsilon\left\langle n_{r_{\star}}\right\rangle^{-4 r_{\star}} \text { and }\|V\|_{H^{1}(0, \pi)} \leqslant \rho\right) \\
& \quad \lesssim_{r, N, s} \sqrt{\varepsilon} \sum_{\left(r_{\star}, k, h, \ell, n\right)}\left\langle n_{r_{\star}}\right\rangle^{-2 r_{\star}} \approx_{r, N, s} \sqrt{\varepsilon} \underset{\varepsilon \rightarrow 0}{\longrightarrow} 0 .
\end{aligned}
$$

Proof of Proposition 1.19. - We recall that since the potential is even, the periodic spectrum is given by the Dirichlet spectrum and the Neumann spectrum (see Proposition 1.9). Therefore, we just have to apply Proposition 2.1. Indeed, Lemmas 2.13 and 2.18 ensure the weak non-resonant assumption while Proposition 2.7 ensure the accumulation property.

## 3. Functional setting and the class of Hamiltonian functions

First, to avoid any possible confusion, we specify our functional setting and the associated differential calculus formalism. Indeed, since we are dealing with nonsmooth solutions, it is especially important to have very precise definitions. Then, in a second subsection, we introduce our Hamiltonian formalism and, after some technical lemmas, we prove the keys properties we need to develop, in the next section, for the Birkhoff normal form procedure: in Proposition 3.10 we establish that a Hamiltonian in our class has a gradient which is a smooth function from $h^{s}$ to $h^{s}$ for $s$ in a convenient interval; in Proposition 3.12 we establish that the Hamiltonian flow of a Hamiltonian in our class defines a symplectic transform between neighborhoods of $h^{s}$ for $s$ in the same convenient interval; in Proposition 3.13 we establish the stability of our class by Poisson bracket.
3.1. Functional setting and its differential calculus formalism. - We equip $\mathbb{C}$ of its natural real scalar product

$$
\Re\left(\overline{z_{1}} z_{2}\right)=\Re z_{1} \Re z_{2}+\Im z_{1} \Im z_{2}
$$

If $f$ is a $C^{1}$ function on $\mathbb{C}$, we define as usual

$$
\partial_{\Re z} f(z)=\mathrm{d} f(z)(1) \quad \text { and } \quad \partial_{\Im z} f(z)=\mathrm{d} f(z)(i)
$$

As a consequence, if $f$ is real valued, its gradient writes

$$
\nabla f(z)=\partial_{\Re z} f(z)+i \partial_{\Im z} f(z)
$$

We extend this formula to non-real valued functions by

$$
2 \partial_{\bar{z}} f(z):=\partial_{\Re z} f(z)+i \partial_{\Im z} f(z) \quad \text { and } \quad 2 \partial_{z} f(z):=\partial_{\Re z} f(z)-i \partial_{\Im z} f(z)
$$

Being given a set $\mathbf{Z}_{d} \subset \mathbb{Z}^{d}$, where $d \geqslant 1, s \in \mathbb{R}$ and $p \geqslant 1$, we define the discrete Sobolev and Lebesgue spaces

$$
\begin{align*}
h^{s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right) & =\left\{\left.u \in \mathbb{C}^{\mathbf{Z}_{d}}\left|\|u\|_{h^{s}}^{2}:=\sum_{k \in \mathbf{Z}_{d}}\langle k\rangle^{2 s}\right| u_{k}\right|^{2}<\infty\right\},  \tag{30}\\
\ell^{p}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right) & =\left\{\left.u \in \mathbb{C}^{\mathbf{Z}_{d}}\left|\|u\|_{\ell^{p}}^{p}:=\sum_{k \in \mathbf{Z}_{d}}\right| u_{k}\right|^{p}<\infty\right\} .
\end{align*}
$$

We equip $\ell^{2}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right):=h^{0}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)$ of its natural real scalar product

$$
(u, v)_{\ell^{2}}:=\sum_{k \in \mathbf{Z}_{d}} \Re\left(\overline{u_{k}} v_{k}\right) \in \mathbb{R} .
$$

As usual we extend this scalar product when $u \in h^{s}$ and $v \in h^{-s}$. Being given a smooth function $H: h^{s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ and $u \in h^{s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)$, its gradient $\nabla H(u)$ is the unique element of $h^{-s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)$ satisfying

$$
\forall v \in h^{s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right), \quad(\nabla H(u), v)_{\ell^{2}}=\mathrm{d} H(u)(v) .
$$

Note that it can be checked that

$$
\nabla H(u)=\left(2 \partial_{\bar{u}_{k}} H(u)\right)_{k \in \mathbf{Z}_{d}} .
$$

If $H, K: h^{s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ are two functions such that $\nabla H$ is $h^{s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)$ valued then the Poisson bracket of $H$ and $K$ is defined by

$$
\{H, K\}(u):=(i \nabla H(u), \nabla K(u))_{\ell^{2}} .
$$

Note that, as expected, we have

$$
\begin{align*}
\{H, K\} & =4 \sum_{k \in \mathbf{Z}_{d}} \Re\left[i \partial_{\bar{u}_{k}} H(u) \overline{\partial_{\bar{u}_{k}} K(u)}\right]=4 \sum_{k \in \mathbf{Z}_{d}}\left[\Re i \partial_{\bar{u}_{k}} H(u) \partial_{u_{k}} K(u)\right] \\
& =2 i \sum_{k \in \mathbf{Z}_{d}} \partial_{\bar{u}_{k}} H(u) \partial_{u_{k}} K(u)-\partial_{u_{k}} H(u) \partial_{\bar{u}_{k}} K(u) . \tag{31}
\end{align*}
$$

Finally, the symplectic transformations are defined as follow.

Definition 3.1 (symplectic map). - Let $s \geqslant 0, \Omega$ an open set of $h^{s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)$ and a $C^{1}$ map $\tau: \Omega \rightarrow h^{s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)$. The map $\tau$ is symplectic if it preserves the canonical symplectic form:

$$
\forall u \in \Omega, \forall v, w \in h^{s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right), \quad(i v, w)_{\ell^{2}}=(i \mathrm{~d} \tau(u)(v), \mathrm{d} \tau(u)(w))_{\ell^{2}} .
$$

3.2. The class of Hamiltonian functions. - In this section, we aim at establishing the main properties of the following class of Hamiltonians.

Definition 3.2. - For $\mathbf{Z}_{d} \subset \mathbb{Z}^{d}, q, \alpha \geqslant 0, r \geqslant 2$ let $\mathscr{H}_{q, \alpha}^{r}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)$ be the real Banach space of the $\alpha$-inhomogeneous, $q$-smoothing formal Hamiltonians of degree $r$ supported on $\mathbf{Z}_{d}$. More precisely, they are the formal Hamiltonians of the form

$$
H(u)=\sum_{\sigma \in\{-1,1\}^{r}} \sum_{n \in \mathbf{Z}_{d}^{r}} H_{n}^{\sigma} u_{n_{1}}^{\sigma_{1}} \ldots u_{n_{r}}^{\sigma_{r}},
$$

with $H_{n}^{\sigma} \in \mathbb{C}$, satisfying the reality condition

$$
\begin{equation*}
H_{n}^{-\sigma}=\overline{H_{n}^{\sigma}} \tag{32}
\end{equation*}
$$

the symmetry condition

$$
\begin{equation*}
\forall \phi \in \mathfrak{S}_{r}, \quad H_{n_{1}, \ldots, n_{r}}^{\sigma_{1}, \ldots, \sigma_{r}}=H_{n_{\phi_{1}}, \ldots, n_{\phi_{r}}}^{\sigma_{\phi_{1}}, \ldots, \sigma_{\phi_{r}}}, \tag{33}
\end{equation*}
$$

and the bound

$$
\begin{equation*}
\|H\|_{q, \alpha}=\sup _{\substack{\sigma \in\{-1,1\}^{r} \\ n \in \mathbf{Z}_{d}^{r}}}\left[\operatorname{hmean}_{\nu \in\left(\{-1,1\}^{d}\right)^{r}}\left(\left\langle\sum_{\ell=1}^{r} \nu_{\ell} \diamond n_{\ell}\right\rangle^{\alpha}\right)\right]\left\langle n_{1}\right\rangle^{q} \ldots\left\langle n_{r}\right\rangle^{q}\left|H_{n}^{\sigma}\right|<\infty \tag{34}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\nu \diamond n=\left(\nu_{i} n_{i}\right)_{j=1, \ldots, d}$ and hmean denotes the harmonic mean (defined by (14)). The vector space of polynomials they generate is denoted by $\mathscr{H}_{q, \alpha}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)$ :

$$
\mathscr{H}_{q, \alpha}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)=\bigoplus_{r \geqslant 3} \mathscr{H}_{q, \alpha}^{r}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right) .
$$

We choose the harmonic mean for convenience in (34). Indeed we could choose any other mean on $\left(\{-1,1\}^{d}\right)^{r}$, like the supremum norm for instance, without changing the substance of the results of this section but we would get additional constants depending on $r$ in some estimates. In particular, this choice is motivated by the simplicity of (45) in Proposition 3.13. The parameter $\alpha$ will be useful to deal with boundary conditions or inhomogeneities with finite regularity (see Example 3.5 below).

Remark 3.3. - If $r \geqslant 3,0 \leqslant \alpha_{1} \leqslant \alpha_{2}$ and $0 \leqslant q_{1} \leqslant q_{2}$ we have the continuous embedding

$$
\mathscr{H}_{q_{2}, \alpha_{2}}^{r}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right) \hookrightarrow \mathscr{H}_{q_{1}, \alpha_{1}}^{r}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right) \hookrightarrow \mathscr{H}_{0,0}^{r}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right) .
$$

Example 3.4. - If $H \in \mathscr{H}_{q, \alpha}^{r}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)$ satisfies the zero momentum condition

$$
\sigma_{1} n_{1}+\cdots+\sigma_{r} n_{r}=0 \quad \text { or } \quad H_{n}^{\sigma}=0
$$

then $H \in \mathscr{H}_{q, \alpha^{\prime}}^{r}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)$ for all $\alpha^{\prime} \geqslant 0$.
Hint. - It is enough to note that, if $S$ is a finite set and $x \in\left(\mathbb{R}_{+}^{*}\right)^{S}$ then

$$
\forall i \in S, \quad \# S\left(\underset{j \in S}{\operatorname{hmean}} x_{j}\right)^{-1} \geqslant x_{i}^{-1}
$$

Example 3.5. - Let $m \in \mathbb{N}, k \geqslant 2$ and $g \in C^{m}\left(\mathbb{T}^{d} ; \mathbb{R}\right)$. Identify each function of $L^{2}\left(\mathbb{T}^{d}\right)$ with the sequence of its Fourier coefficients, there exists $P \in \mathscr{H}_{0, m}^{2 k}\left(\mathbb{Z}^{d}\right)$ such that

$$
\forall s>d / 2, \forall u \in H^{s}\left(\mathbb{T}^{d} ; \mathbb{C}\right), \quad P(u)=\int_{\mathbb{T}^{d}} g(x)|u(x)|^{2 k} \mathrm{~d} x
$$

Hint. - It is enough to write this integral as a convolution of Fourier coefficient and to note that, since $g \in C^{m}\left(\mathbb{T}^{d} ; \mathbb{R}\right)$, the sequence $\left(\langle n\rangle^{m} \widehat{g}_{n}\right)_{n \in \mathbb{Z}^{d}}$ is bounded.

Lemma 3.6. - The $q$-smoothing polynomials of $\mathscr{H}_{q, 0}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)$ define naturally smooth real valued functions on $h^{s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)$ for $s>d / 2-q$. More quantitatively, if $H \in \mathscr{H}_{q, 0}^{r}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)$ and $u^{(1)}, \ldots, u^{(r)} \in h^{s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)$, we have

$$
\sum_{\sigma \in\{-1,1\}^{r}} \sum_{n \in \mathbf{Z}_{d}^{r}}\left|H_{n}^{\sigma} u_{n_{1}}^{(1), \sigma_{1}} \ldots u_{n_{r}}^{(r), \sigma_{r}}\right| \lesssim_{r, s, q, d}\|H\|_{q, 0} \prod_{j=1}^{r}\left\|u^{(j)}\right\|_{h^{s}} .
$$

In other words, the multi-linear map defining $H$ is well defined and continuous on $h^{s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)$.

Proof. - Applying the Cauchy-Schwarz estimate, we get

$$
\begin{aligned}
\sum_{\sigma \in\{-1,1\}^{r}} & \sum_{n \in \mathbf{Z}_{d}^{r}}\left|H_{n}^{\sigma} u_{n_{1}}^{(1), \sigma_{1}} \ldots u_{n_{r}}^{(r), \sigma_{r}}\right| \leqslant\|H\|_{q, 0} \sum_{\sigma \in\{-1,1\}^{r}} \sum_{n \in \mathbf{Z}_{d}^{r}} \prod_{j=1}^{r}\left\langle n_{j}\right\rangle^{-q}\left|u_{n_{j}}^{(j)}\right| \\
& =2^{r}\|H\|_{q, 0} \prod_{j=1}^{r} \sum_{k \in \mathbf{Z}_{d}}\langle k\rangle^{-q}\left|u_{k}^{(j)}\right| \leqslant 2^{r}\|H\|_{q, 0}\left(\sum_{k \in \mathbb{Z}^{d}}\langle k\rangle^{-2(s+q)}\right)^{r / 2} \prod_{j=1}^{r}\left\|u^{(j)}\right\|_{h^{s} .} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Using the reality condition (32), it is straightforward to check that $H$ is real valued.

Corollary 3.7. - We can permute derivatives with the sum defining $H$.
Proof. - It is a classical corollary of the continuity of the multi-linear maps associated with $H$.

Corollary 3.8. - If there exists $s>d / 2-q$ such that $H \in \mathscr{H}_{q, 0}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)$ vanishes everywhere on $h^{s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)$ then $H=0$ (i.e., all its coefficients vanish)

Proof. - We denote $H=H^{(2)}+\cdots+H^{(N)}$ the decomposition of $H$ in homogeneous polynomial. It follows from the symmetry condition (33) and Corollary 3.7 that we have

$$
H_{n}^{(r), \sigma} \approx_{r, n, \sigma} \partial_{u_{n_{1}}^{\sigma_{1}}} \cdots \partial_{u_{n}^{\sigma_{r}}} H(0)=0 .
$$

The following lemma provides a multi-linear estimate which is the main technical result of this section.

Lemma 3.9. - If

$$
d \geqslant 1, r \geqslant 3, \alpha>\max (d-q, d / 2), q \geqslant 0, s \geqslant 0 \text { and } s \in(d / 2-q, \alpha-d / 2+q),
$$

then for all $u^{(1)}, \ldots, u^{(r-1)} \in h^{s}\left(\mathbb{Z}^{d}\right)$ and all $u^{(r)} \in h^{-s}\left(\mathbb{Z}^{d}\right)$, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{n \in\left(\mathbb{Z}^{d}\right)^{r}}\left\langle n_{1}+\cdots+n_{r}\right\rangle^{-\alpha} \prod_{j=1}^{r}\left\langle n_{j}\right\rangle^{-q}\left|u_{n_{j}}^{(j)}\right| \lesssim_{r, d, \alpha, q, s}\left\|u^{(r)}\right\|_{h^{-s}} \prod_{j=1}^{r-1}\left\|u^{(j)}\right\|_{h^{s}} \tag{35}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. - Without loss of generality we assume that $u_{k}^{(j)} \geqslant 0$ for all $j \in \llbracket 1, r \rrbracket$ and $k \in \mathbb{Z}^{d}$. We denote $v_{k}:=\langle k\rangle^{-s} u_{k}^{(r)}, k \in \mathbb{Z}^{d}$ and $n_{0}:=-\left(n_{1}+\cdots+n_{r}\right)$. Note that, as a consequence, we have $\|v\|_{\ell^{2}}=\left\|u^{(r)}\right\|_{h^{-s}}$ and the sum we aim at estimating writes as a convolution product.

In order to remove the factor $\left\langle n_{r}\right\rangle^{s-q}$, we apply Jensen's and Minkowski's inequalities to get
$\left\langle n_{r}\right\rangle^{s-q}=\left\langle n_{0}+\cdots+n_{r-1}\right\rangle^{s-q} \leqslant\left(\left\langle n_{0}\right\rangle+\cdots+\left\langle n_{r-1}\right\rangle\right)^{(s-q)_{+}} \leqslant r^{(s-q-1)_{+}} \sum_{\ell=0}^{r-1}\left\langle n_{\ell}\right\rangle^{(s-q)+}$,
where $x_{+}:=\max (0, x)$ denotes the positive part. Therefore, denoting by $\star$ the usual convolution product on $\mathbb{Z}^{d}$, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \sum_{n \in\left(\mathbb{Z}^{d}\right)^{r}}\left\langle n_{1}+\cdots+n_{r}\right\rangle^{-\alpha} \prod_{j=1}^{r}\left\langle n_{j}\right\rangle^{-q}\left|u_{n_{j}}^{(j)}\right|=\left[\langle \cdot \rangle ^ { - \alpha } \star \left(\underset{j=1}{\left.\left.\stackrel{r-1}{\star}\langle\cdot\rangle^{-q} u^{(j)}\right) \star\left(\langle\cdot\rangle^{s-q} v\right)\right]_{0} .}\right.\right.
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& +\left[\sum_{\ell=1}^{r-1} v \star\left(\langle\cdot\rangle^{(s-q)_{+}-q} u^{(\ell)}\right) \star\langle\cdot\rangle^{-\alpha} \star\left(\underset{\substack{\text { } \\
j=1 \\
j \neq \ell}}{r-1}\langle\cdot\rangle^{-q} u^{(j)}\right)\right]_{0} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Consequently, the estimate (35) is just a consequence of the Young's convolution inequality $\ell^{2} \star \ell^{2} \star \ell^{1} \star \cdots \star \ell^{1} \hookrightarrow \ell^{\infty}$ and the following estimates:

- since $s>d / 2-q$, applying the Cauchy-Schwarz inequality we have

$$
\left\|\langle\cdot\rangle^{-q} u\right\|_{\ell^{1}} \leqslant\left\|\langle\cdot\rangle^{-(s+q)}\right\|_{\ell^{2}}\left\|u^{(j)}\right\|_{h^{s}} \lesssim_{s, d, q}\left\|u^{(j)}\right\|_{h^{s}}
$$

- since $s<\alpha-d / 2+q$ and $\alpha>d / 2$, we have $\alpha-(s-q)_{+}>d / 2$ and we have

$$
\left\|\langle\cdot\rangle^{(s-q)_{+}-\alpha}\right\|_{\ell^{2}} \lesssim \alpha, s, q, d,
$$

- since $q \geqslant 0$ and $\alpha>\max (d / 2, d-q)$ we have

$$
\left\|\left(\langle\cdot\rangle^{(s-q)_{+}-q} u^{(\ell)}\right) \star\langle\cdot\rangle^{-\alpha}\right\|_{\ell^{2}} \lesssim_{\alpha, s, d, q}\left\|u^{(\ell)}\right\|_{h^{s}}
$$

Let us prove this last estimate which is much less obvious than the previous ones. We have to distinguish three cases.

- If $q=0$ then $\alpha>d$ and it is enough to apply the Young's convolution inequality $\ell^{2} \star \ell^{1} \hookrightarrow \ell^{2}$.
- If $q \geqslant d / 2$ then we control $\langle\cdot\rangle^{(s-q)+-q} u^{(\ell)}$ in $\ell^{1}$ and so since $\alpha>d / 2$ and it is enough to apply the Young's convolution inequality $\ell^{1} \star \ell^{2} \hookrightarrow \ell^{2}$.
- Else we have $0<q<d / 2$ and $\alpha>d-q$. We set $p=2 d /(2 \rho+d)$ and $b=$ $d /(d-\rho)$, where $\rho \in(0, q)$ is a number close enough to $q$ to have

$$
b \alpha=d \frac{\alpha}{d-\rho}=d \frac{\alpha}{d-q} \frac{d-q}{d-\rho}>d
$$

We note that by construction $b, p \in(1,2)$ and

$$
\frac{1}{p}+\frac{1}{b}=\frac{2 \rho+d}{2 d}+\frac{d-\rho}{d}=1+\frac{1}{2}
$$

Therefore, recalling that $b \alpha>d, s \geqslant 0$ and $q \geqslant 0$, we apply the Young's convolution inequality $\ell^{p} \star \ell^{b} \hookrightarrow \ell^{2}$ to get

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left\|\left(\langle\cdot\rangle^{(s-q)_{+}-q} u^{(\ell)}\right) \star\langle\cdot\rangle^{-\alpha}\right\|_{\ell^{2}} & \lesssim d, q \\
& \lesssim\langle\cdot\rangle^{(s-q)_{+}-q} u^{(\ell)}\left\|_{\ell^{p}}\right\|\langle\cdot\rangle^{-\alpha} \|_{\ell^{b}} \\
& \lesssim d, q, \alpha, \rho
\end{aligned}\left\|\langle\cdot\rangle^{s-q} u^{(\ell)}\right\|_{\ell^{p}} .
$$

Finally applying the Hölder inequality we get

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left\|\left(\langle\cdot\rangle^{(s-q)+-q} u^{(\ell)}\right) \star\langle\cdot\rangle^{-\alpha}\right\|_{\ell^{2}} & \lesssim d, q, \alpha, \rho\left\|\langle\cdot\rangle^{s-q} u^{(\ell)}\right\|_{\ell^{p}} \approx_{d, q, \alpha, \rho}\left\|\langle\cdot\rangle^{-p q}\left(\langle\cdot\rangle^{s} u^{(\ell)}\right)^{p}\right\|_{\ell^{1}}^{1 / p} \\
& \lesssim d, q, \alpha, \rho\left\|u^{(\ell)}\right\|_{h^{s}}\left\|\langle\cdot\rangle^{-q \cdot 2 p /(2-p)}\right\|_{\ell^{1}}^{(2-p) / 2 p}
\end{aligned}
$$

which conclude the proof since

$$
q \frac{2 p}{2-p}=q \frac{2 \cdot 2 d /(2 \rho+d)}{2-2 d /(2 \rho+d)}=d \frac{q}{\rho}>d
$$

First we deduce that the vector field generated by $\alpha$-inhomogeneous, $q$-smoothing Hamiltonians maps $h^{s}$ into itself.

Proposition 3.10. - If $s \in(d / 2-q, \alpha-d / 2+q), s \geqslant 0$ and $\alpha>\max (d-q, d / 2)$ then the gradients of $\alpha$-inhomogeneous, $q$-smoothing Hamiltonians of $\mathscr{H}_{q, \alpha}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)$ are smooth functions from $h^{s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)$ into $h^{s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)$. More quantitatively, if $H \in \mathscr{H}_{q, \alpha}^{r}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)$, $r \geqslant 3$, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\forall u \in h^{s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right), \quad\|\nabla H(u)\|_{h^{s}} \lesssim_{s, r, d, q, \alpha}\|H\|_{q, \alpha}\|u\|_{h^{s}}^{r-1} \tag{36}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\forall u \in h^{s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right), \quad\|\mathrm{d} \nabla H(u)\|_{\mathscr{L}\left(h^{s}\right)} \lesssim_{s, r, d, q, \alpha}\|H\|_{q, \alpha}\|u\|_{h^{s}}^{r-2} . \tag{37}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. - We recall that as a consequence of Lemma 3.6, $H$ defines a smooth function on $h^{s}$. As a consequence, its gradient is well defined and belongs to $h^{-s}$. Let us check that actually it is a smooth function taking values into $h^{s}$.

As a consequence of Corollary 3.7 (which ensures that sums and derivatives can be permuted) and the symmetry condition (33), for $k \in \mathbf{Z}_{d}$ and $u \in h^{s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)$ we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
(\nabla H(u))_{k}=2 \partial_{\bar{u}_{k}} H(u)=2 r \sum_{\sigma \in\{-1,1\}^{r-1}} \sum_{n \in \mathbf{Z}_{d}^{r-1}} H_{n, k}^{\sigma,-1} u_{n_{1}}^{\sigma_{1}} \ldots u_{n_{r-1}}^{\sigma_{r-1}} . \tag{38}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then, we recall that by definition we have

$$
\left|H_{n, k}^{\sigma,-1}\right| \leqslant 2^{-d r}\|H\|_{q, \alpha}\langle k\rangle^{-q}\left\langle n_{1}\right\rangle^{-q} \cdots\left\langle n_{r-1}\right\rangle^{-q} \sum_{\nu \in\left(\{-1,1\}^{d}\right)^{r}}\left\langle\sum_{\ell=1}^{r-1} \nu_{\ell} \diamond n_{\ell}+\nu_{r} \diamond k\right\rangle^{-\alpha}
$$

Therefore, since both $u \mapsto u_{\nu_{j} \diamond}$. and $u \mapsto \bar{u}$ are isometries on the Sobolev spaces, as a corollary of Lemma 3.9, being given $u^{(1)}, \ldots, u^{(r-1)} \in h^{s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)$, the multi-linear forms

$$
\phi\left(u^{(1)}, \ldots, u^{(r-1)}\right): h^{-s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right) \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}
$$

given, for $v \in h^{-s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)$, by

$$
\phi\left(u^{(1)}, \ldots, u^{(r-1)}\right)(v)=2 r \sum_{k \in \mathbf{Z}_{d}} \sum_{\sigma \in\{-1,1\}^{r-1}} \sum_{n \in \mathbf{Z}_{d}^{r-1}} \Re\left[H_{n, k}^{\sigma,-1} u_{n_{1}}^{(1), \sigma_{1}} \ldots u_{n_{r-1}}^{(r-1), \sigma_{r-1}} \overline{v_{k}}\right] .
$$

are well defined, smooth and we have the bound

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\|\phi\left(u^{(1)}, \ldots, u^{(r-1)}\right)\right\|_{\left(h^{(-s)}\right)^{\prime}} \lesssim_{s, r, q, \alpha, d}\|H\|_{q, \alpha}\left\|u^{(1)}\right\|_{h^{s}} \ldots\left\|u^{(r-1)}\right\|_{h^{s}} \tag{39}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\left(h^{(-s)}\right)^{\prime}$ denotes the dual of $h^{(-s)}$. We denote $\mathcal{J}_{s}:\left(h^{(-s)}\right)^{\prime} \rightarrow h^{s}$ the usual isometry associated with the $\ell^{2}$ scalar product. Therefore, it follows of (38) that for all $v \in h^{\infty}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)$, we have

$$
(\nabla H(u), v)_{\ell^{2}}=\phi(u, \ldots, u)(v)=\left(\mathcal{J}_{s} \phi(u, \ldots, u), v\right)_{\ell^{2}}
$$

Consequently, we have $\nabla H(u)=\mathcal{J}_{s} \phi(u, \ldots, u)$ which ensures that $\nabla H(u) \in h^{s}$. Finally, the continuity estimate (39) proves that $u \mapsto \nabla H(u) \in h^{s}$ is smooth and satisfies the bounds (36) and (37).

As a corollary, we extend the differential of $\nabla H$ into some negative spaces. This technical corollary is crucial to prove that the change of variable associated with the normal form preserves the time differentiability. Its proof relies on the symmetry of $\mathrm{d} \nabla H(u)$ and duality arguments.

Corollary 3.11. - If $s \in(d / 2-q, \alpha-d / 2+q), s \geqslant 0, \alpha>\max (d-q, d / 2)$ and $H \in \mathscr{H}_{q, \alpha}^{r}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)$ for $r \geqslant 3$ then for all $u \in h^{s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right), \mathrm{d} \nabla H(u)$ admits a unique continuous extension from $h^{-s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)$ into $h^{-s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)$. Furthermore, the map $h^{s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right) \ni$ $u \mapsto \mathrm{~d} \nabla H(u) \in \mathscr{L}\left(h^{-s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)\right)$ is smooth and we have the bound

$$
\forall u \in h^{s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right), \quad\|\mathrm{d} \nabla H(u)\|_{\mathscr{L}\left(h^{-s}\right)} \lesssim_{s, r, d, q, \alpha}\|H\|_{q, \alpha}\|u\|_{h^{s}}^{r-2}
$$

Proof. - Since the embedding of $h^{s}$ into $h^{-s}$ is continuous and $h^{s}$ is dense in $h^{-s}$, applying the continuous extension theorem, we just have to prove that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\forall u \in h^{s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right), \sup _{\substack{v \in h^{s} \\\|v\|_{h^{-s}} \leqslant 1}}\|\mathrm{~d} \nabla H(u)(v)\|_{h^{-s}} \lesssim_{s, r, d, q, \alpha}\|H\|_{q, \alpha}\|u\|_{h^{s}}^{r-2} . \tag{40}
\end{equation*}
$$

First, by duality between $h^{s}$ and $h^{-s}$, we note that

$$
\sup _{\substack{v \in h^{s} \\\|v\|_{h^{-s}} \leqslant 1}}\|\mathrm{~d} \nabla H(u)(v)\|_{h^{-s}}=\sup _{\substack{v \in h^{s} \\\|v\|_{h^{-s}} \leqslant 1}}^{\sup _{\substack{w \in h^{s} \\\|w\|_{h^{s}} \leqslant 1}}(w, \mathrm{~d} \nabla H(u)(v))_{\ell^{2}} .}
$$

Then by applying the Schwarz theorem we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
(w, \mathrm{~d} \nabla H(u)(v))_{\ell^{2}} & =\mathrm{d}\left[(w, \nabla H(u))_{\ell^{2}}\right](v)=\mathrm{d}[\mathrm{~d} H(u)(w)](v)=\mathrm{d}^{2} H(u)(w)(v) \\
& =\mathrm{d}^{2} H(u)(v)(w)=\mathrm{d}\left[(v, \nabla H(u))_{\ell^{2}}\right](w)=(v, \mathrm{~d} \nabla H(u)(w))_{\ell^{2}}
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore, applying once again the duality between $h^{s}$ and $h^{-s}$, we deduce that

$$
\begin{aligned}
\sup _{\substack{v \in h^{s} \\
\|v\|_{h^{-s}} \leqslant 1}}\|\mathrm{~d} \nabla H(u)(v)\|_{h^{-s}} & =\sup _{\substack{w \in h^{s} \\
\|w\|_{h} \leqslant 1}} \sup _{\substack{v \in h^{s} \\
\|v\|_{h}-s} 1}(v, \mathrm{~d} \nabla H(u)(w))_{\ell^{2}} \\
& =\sup _{\substack{w \in h^{s} \\
\|w\|_{h} s \leqslant 1}}\|\mathrm{~d} \nabla H(u)(w)\|_{h^{s}}=\|\mathrm{d} \nabla H(u)\|_{\mathscr{L}\left(h^{s}\right)} .
\end{aligned}
$$

As a consequence, (40) is just a corollary of the estimate (37) of Proposition 3.10. Finally, we note that, the smoothness of $u \in h^{s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right) \mapsto \mathrm{d} \nabla H(u) \in \mathscr{L}\left(h^{-s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)\right)$ is
just a natural corollary of the homogeneity of $H$ (i.e., $\mathrm{d} \nabla H(u)$ could be replaced by a multi-linear map as we did in the previous proof).

Proposition 3.12. - If $s \in(d / 2-q, \alpha-d / 2+q), s \geqslant 0, \alpha>\max (d-q, d / 2)$ and $\chi \in \mathscr{H}_{q, \alpha}^{r}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)$ for $r \geqslant 3$, then there exist $\varepsilon_{0} \gtrsim_{s, d, \alpha, q, r}\|\chi\|_{q, \alpha}^{-1 /(r-2)}$ and a smooth map

$$
\Phi_{\chi}:\left\{\begin{aligned}
{[-1,1] \times B_{h^{s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)}\left(0, \varepsilon_{0}\right) } & \longrightarrow h^{s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right) \\
(t, u) & \longmapsto \Phi_{\chi}^{t}(u)
\end{aligned}\right.
$$

solving the equation

$$
-i \partial_{t} \Phi_{\chi}=(\nabla \chi) \circ \Phi_{\chi}
$$

and such that for all $t \in[-1,1], \Phi_{\chi}^{t}$ is symplectic, close to the identity

$$
\begin{equation*}
\forall u \in B_{h^{s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)}\left(0, \varepsilon_{0}\right), \quad\left\|\Phi_{\chi}^{t} u-u\right\|_{h^{s}} \lesssim_{s, d, \alpha, q, r}\|\chi\|_{q, \alpha}\|u\|_{h^{s}}^{r-1}, \tag{41}
\end{equation*}
$$

invertible

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\|\Phi_{\chi}^{t}(u)\right\|_{h^{s}}<\varepsilon_{0} \Longrightarrow \Phi_{\chi}^{-t} \circ \Phi_{\chi}^{t}(u)=u \tag{42}
\end{equation*}
$$

and its differential admits a unique continuous extension from $h^{-s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)$ into $h^{-s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)$. Moreover, the map $u \in B_{h^{s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)}\left(0, \varepsilon_{0}\right) \mapsto \mathrm{d} \Phi_{\chi}^{t}(u) \in \mathscr{L}\left(h^{-s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)\right)$ is continuous and we have the estimates

$$
\begin{equation*}
\forall u \in B_{h^{s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)}\left(0, \varepsilon_{0}\right), \forall \sigma \in\{-1,1\}, \quad\left\|\mathrm{d} \Phi_{\chi}^{t}(u)\right\|_{\mathscr{L}\left(h^{\sigma s}\right)} \leqslant 2 \tag{43}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. - Since the vector field $i \nabla \chi$ is smooth on $h^{s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)$ (see Proposition 3.10), the Cauchy-Lipschitz theorem proves that the flow it generates, denoted $\Phi_{\chi}^{t}(u)$, is locally well defined and is smooth. Let denote $I_{u}$ the maximal interval on which $\Phi_{\chi}^{t}(u)$ is well defined. Let us prove that if $u$ is small enough then $[-1,1] \subset I_{u}$. More precisely, we are going to prove that if $t \in[-1,1] \cap I_{u}$ then $\left\|\Phi_{\chi}^{t}(u)\right\|_{h^{s}} \leqslant 2\|u\|_{h^{s}}$.

By definition of $\Phi_{\chi}$, if $t \in I_{u}$, we have

$$
\Phi_{\chi}^{t}(u)=u+i \int_{0}^{t}(\nabla \chi) \circ \Phi_{\chi}^{\tau} \circ u \mathrm{~d} \tau
$$

As a consequence, applying the estimate (36) of Proposition 3.10, if $|t| \leqslant 1$, it satisfies

$$
\left\|\Phi_{\chi}^{t}(u)-u\right\|_{h^{s}} \leqslant \sup _{\tau \in(0, t)}\left\|(\nabla \chi) \circ \Phi_{\chi}^{\tau} \circ u\right\|_{h^{s}} \leqslant C_{s, d, \alpha, q, r}\|\chi\|_{q, \alpha} \sup _{\tau \in(0, t)}\left\|\Phi_{\chi}^{\tau} \circ u\right\|_{h^{s}}^{r-1}
$$

where $C_{s, d, \alpha, q, r}>0$ denotes the maximum of the implicit constants in the estimates (36) and (37) of Proposition 3.10. Let $J_{u} \subset I_{u}$ be the maximal interval (with $0 \in J_{u}$ ) such that for all $t \in J_{u},\left\|\Phi_{\chi}^{t}(u)\right\|_{h^{s}} \leqslant 3\|u\|_{h^{s}}$. It follows that if $t \in J_{u} \cap[-1,1]$ then

$$
\left\|\Phi_{\chi}^{t}(u)-u\right\|_{h^{s}} \leqslant 3^{r-1} C_{s, d, \alpha, q, r}\|\chi\|_{q, \alpha}\|u\|_{h^{s}}^{r-1} \leqslant\|u\|_{h^{s}}
$$

provided that $3^{r-1} C_{s, d, \alpha, q, r}\|\chi\|_{q, \alpha}\|u\|_{h^{s}}^{r-2} \leqslant 1$. Therefore, by a standard bootstrap argument, we deduce that provided that $\|u\|_{h_{s}} \leqslant \varepsilon_{0}:=\left(3^{r-1} C_{s, d, \alpha, q, r}\|\chi\|_{q, \alpha}\right)^{-1 / r-2}$, $\Phi_{\chi}^{t}(u)$ is well defined for $t \in[-1,1],\left\|\Phi_{\chi}^{t}(u)\right\|_{h^{s}} \leqslant 2\|u\|_{h^{s}}$ and is close to the identity (i.e., (41) holds). The invertibility property (42) is a classical corollary of the uniqueness provided by the Cauchy-Lipschitz theorem.

Since $\Phi_{\chi}$ is smooth, $\mathrm{d} \Phi_{\chi}^{t}$ is a solution of the linear equation

$$
\begin{equation*}
\partial_{t} \mathrm{~d} \Phi_{\chi}^{t}(u)=i \mathrm{~d} \nabla \chi\left(\Phi_{\chi}^{t}(u)\right) \circ \mathrm{d} \Phi_{\chi}^{t}(u) \quad \text { and } \quad \mathrm{d} \Phi_{\chi}^{0}(u)=\mathrm{id}_{h^{s}} \tag{44}
\end{equation*}
$$

Therefore it is classical to check that $\Phi_{\chi}^{t}$ is symplectic (it is a consequence of the Schwarz theorem). If $t \in[-1,1]$, applying the estimate (37) of Proposition 3.10, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left\|\mathrm{d} \Phi_{\chi}^{t}(u)\right\|_{\mathscr{L}\left(h^{s}\right)} \leqslant 1+\mid \int_{0}^{t} \| & \mathrm{d} \nabla \chi\left(\Phi_{\chi}^{\tau}(u)\right)\left\|_{\mathscr{L}\left(h^{s}\right)}\right\| \mathrm{d} \Phi_{\chi}^{\tau}(u) \|_{\mathscr{L}\left(h^{s}\right)} \mathrm{d} \tau \mid \\
& \leqslant 1+C_{s, d, \alpha, q, r} 2^{r-2}\|\chi\|_{q, \alpha}\|u\|_{h^{s}}^{r-2}\left|\int_{0}^{t}\left\|\mathrm{~d} \Phi_{\chi}^{\tau}(u)\right\|_{\mathscr{L}\left(h^{s}\right)} \mathrm{d} \tau\right|
\end{aligned}
$$

Consequently, by definition of $\varepsilon_{0}$, we have

$$
\left\|\mathrm{d} \Phi_{\chi}^{t}(u)\right\|_{\mathscr{L}\left(h^{s}\right)} \leqslant 1+\left|\frac{1}{3} \int_{0}^{t}\left\|\mathrm{~d} \Phi_{\chi}^{\tau}(u)\right\|_{\mathscr{L}\left(h^{s}\right)} \mathrm{d} \tau\right|
$$

Applying the Grönwall's inequality, we deduce that $\left\|\mathrm{d} \Phi_{\chi}^{t}(u)\right\|_{\mathscr{L}\left(h^{s}\right)} \leqslant e^{1 / 3} \leqslant 2$. For clarity, we denote by $E(u): h^{-s} \rightarrow h^{-s}$ the extension of $\mathrm{d} \nabla \chi(u)$ provided by Corollary 3.11. Recalling that $u \mapsto E(u)$ is continuous and bounded on bounded set of $h^{s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)$, applying the Cauchy-Lipschitz theorem the following non-autonomous linear equation

$$
\partial_{t} A_{u}(t)=i E\left(\Phi_{\chi}^{t}(u)\right) \circ A_{u}(t) \quad \text { and } \quad A_{u}(0)=\operatorname{id}_{h^{-s}}
$$

admits a unique solution for $t \in[-1,1]$. Moreover, the map $u \in h^{s} \mapsto A_{u}(t) \in \mathscr{L}\left(h^{-s}\right)$ is smooth. Finally, we just have to check that $A_{u}(t)$ is an extension of $\mathrm{d} \Phi_{\chi}^{t}(u)$. Indeed, recalling that $E$ is an extension of $\nabla \chi$, if $v \in h^{s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)$ both $A_{u}(t)(v)$ and $\mathrm{d} \Phi_{\chi}^{t}(u)(v)$ are solutions of the linear non-autonomous equation

$$
\partial_{t} w(t)=i E\left(\Phi_{\chi}^{t}(u)\right)(w(t)) \quad \text { and } \quad w(0)=v
$$

Therefore, as a consequence of the uniqueness in the the Cauchy-Lipschitz theorem, $A_{u}(t)(v)=\mathrm{d} \Phi_{\chi}^{t}(u)(v)$. The estimate (43) when $\sigma=-1$ can be obtained as we did when $\sigma=1$.

Now, we prove that the class of Hamiltonians is stable by Poisson bracket.
Proposition 3.13. - If $\alpha>\max (d-q, d / 2)$ and $q \geqslant 0$ then for all Hamiltonians $H, K \in \mathscr{H}_{q, \alpha}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)$ there exists a Hamiltonian $N \in \mathscr{H}_{q, \alpha}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)$ such that for all $s \in$ $(d / 2-q, \alpha-d / 2+q)$ with $s \geqslant 0$, we have

$$
\forall u \in h^{s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right), \quad N(u)=\{H, K\}(u) .
$$

Moreover, if $r, r^{\prime} \geqslant 2$, for $H \in \mathscr{H}_{q, \alpha}^{r}$ and $K \in \mathscr{H}_{q, \alpha}^{r^{\prime}}, N \in \mathscr{H}_{q, \alpha}^{r+r^{\prime}-2}$ is of order $r+r^{\prime}-2$ and satisfies the continuity estimate

$$
\begin{equation*}
\|N\|_{q, \alpha} \lesssim \alpha, d r r^{\prime}\|H\|_{q, \alpha}\|K\|_{q, \alpha} \tag{45}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. - First we note that since $\alpha>\max (d-q, d / 2)$ and $q \geqslant 0$, we have $d / 2-q<$ $\alpha-d / 2+q$ and $\alpha-d / 2+q \geqslant 0$. Consequently, there exists some $s$ satisfying the assumptions of this proposition.

The uniqueness follows from Corollary 3.8. For the existence and the estimate, by linearity, it is enough to consider homogeneous Hamiltonians, $H \in \mathscr{H}_{q, \alpha}^{r}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)$ and $K \in \mathscr{H}_{q, \alpha}^{{ }^{\prime}}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)$. Let $u \in h^{s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)$ for some $s \in(d / 2-q, \alpha-d / 2+q)$ with $s \geqslant 0$. We recall that we have (see (31))

$$
\begin{equation*}
\{H, K\}(u)=2 i \sum_{k \in \mathbf{Z}_{d}} \partial_{\bar{u}_{k}} H(u) \partial_{u_{k}} K(u)-\partial_{u_{k}} H(u) \partial_{\bar{u}_{k}} K(u) . \tag{46}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since the coefficients of $H$ and $K$ are symmetric (i.e., satisfy (33)), we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\partial_{\bar{u}_{k}} H \partial_{u_{k}} K=r r^{\prime} \sum_{\substack{\sigma \in\{-1,1\}^{r-1} \\ \sigma^{\prime} \in\{-1,1\}^{r^{\prime}-1}}} \sum_{\substack{n \in \mathbf{Z}_{d}^{r-1} \\ n^{\prime} \in \mathbf{Z}_{d}^{r^{\prime}-1}}} H_{n, k}^{\sigma,-1} u_{n_{1}}^{\sigma_{1}} \ldots u_{n_{r-1}}^{\sigma_{r-1}} K_{n^{\prime}, k}^{\sigma^{\prime}, 1} u_{n_{1}^{\prime}}^{\sigma_{1}^{\prime}} \ldots u_{n_{r^{\prime}-1}^{\prime}}^{\sigma_{r^{\prime}-1}^{\prime}} . \tag{47}
\end{equation*}
$$

As a consequence, naturally, we study the convergence of the series $\sum_{k} H_{n, k}^{\sigma,-1} K_{n^{\prime}, k}^{\sigma^{\prime}, 1}$. By definition of the $\|\cdot\|_{q, \alpha}$ norm, denoting $n^{\prime \prime}=\left(n, n^{\prime}\right)$ and $r^{\prime \prime}=r+r^{\prime}-2$, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \sum_{k \in \mathbf{Z}_{d}}\left|H_{n, k}^{\sigma,-1} K_{n^{\prime}, k}^{\sigma^{\prime}, 1}\right| \leqslant 2^{-d\left(r+r^{\prime}\right)}\|H\|_{q, \alpha}\|K\|_{q, \alpha} \prod_{j=1}^{r^{\prime \prime}}\left\langle n_{j}^{\prime \prime}\right\rangle^{-q} \\
& \quad \times\left(\sum_{k \in \mathbf{Z}_{d}}\langle k\rangle^{-2 q} \sum_{\substack{\nu \in\left(\{-1,1\}^{d}\right)^{r} \\
\nu^{\prime} \in\left(\{-1,1\}^{d}\right)^{r^{\prime}}}}\left\langle\nu_{r} \diamond k+\sum_{\ell=1}^{r-1} \nu_{\ell} \diamond n_{\ell}\right\rangle^{-\alpha}\left\langle\nu_{r^{\prime}}^{\prime} \diamond k+\sum_{\ell=1}^{r^{\prime}-1} \nu_{\ell}^{\prime} \diamond n_{\ell}^{\prime}\right\rangle^{-\alpha}\right),
\end{aligned}
$$

and so

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \sum_{k \in \mathbf{Z}_{d}}\left|H_{n, k}^{\sigma,-1} K_{n^{\prime}, k}^{\sigma^{\prime}, 1}\right| \leqslant 2^{-d\left(r+r^{\prime}-2\right)}\|H\|_{q, \alpha}\|K\|_{q, \alpha} \prod_{j=1}^{r^{\prime \prime}}\left\langle n_{j}^{\prime \prime}\right\rangle^{-q} \\
& \times\left(\sum_{\substack{\nu \in\left(\{-1,1\}^{d}\right)^{r-1} \\
\nu^{\prime} \in\left(\{-1,1\}^{d}\right)^{r^{\prime}-1}}} \sum_{k \in \mathbb{Z}^{d}}\langle k\rangle^{-2 q}\left\langle k-\sum_{\ell=1}^{r-1} \nu_{\ell} \diamond n_{\ell}\right\rangle^{-\alpha}\left\langle k+\sum_{\ell=1}^{r^{\prime}-1} \nu_{\ell}^{\prime} \diamond n_{\ell}^{\prime}\right\rangle^{-\alpha}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore, since $\alpha+2 q>d$ (because $\alpha>\max (d-q, d / 2)$ ), applying Lemma 7.1 of the appendix, ${ }^{(21)}$ we deduce that

$$
\begin{align*}
& \sum_{k \in \mathbf{Z}_{d}}\left|H_{n, k}^{\sigma, 1} K_{n^{\prime}, k}^{\sigma^{\prime},-1}\right|  \tag{48}\\
& \quad \lesssim_{\alpha, d} 2^{-d r^{\prime \prime}}\|H\|_{q, \alpha}\|K\|_{q, \alpha} \prod_{j=1}^{r^{\prime \prime}}\left\langle n_{j}^{\prime \prime}\right\rangle^{-q}\left(\sum_{\nu^{\prime \prime} \in\left(\{-1,1\}^{d}\right)^{r+r^{\prime}-2}}\left\langle\sum_{\ell=1}^{r^{\prime \prime}} \nu_{\ell}^{\prime \prime} \diamond n_{\ell}^{\prime \prime}\right\rangle^{-\alpha}\right)
\end{align*}
$$

Since this series converges, we define

$$
M_{n^{\prime \prime}}^{\sigma^{\prime \prime}}:=2 i r r^{\prime} \sum_{k \in \mathbf{Z}_{d}} H_{n, k}^{\sigma,-1} K_{n^{\prime}, k}^{\sigma^{\prime}, 1}-H_{n, k}^{\sigma, 1} K_{n^{\prime}, k}^{\sigma^{\prime},-1} \quad \text { and } \quad N_{n^{\prime \prime}}^{\sigma^{\prime \prime}}=\frac{1}{r^{\prime \prime}!} \sum_{\rho \in \mathfrak{S}_{r^{\prime \prime}}} M_{n^{\prime \prime} \circ \rho}^{\sigma^{\prime \prime} \circ \rho}
$$

[^12]Let us check that $N \in \mathscr{H}_{q, \alpha}^{{ }^{\prime \prime}}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)$. By definition, the coefficients of $N$ are obviously symmetric. Furthermore, the estimates (48) proves that

$$
\|N\|_{q, \alpha} \lesssim \alpha, d r r^{\prime}\|H\|_{q, \alpha}\|K\|_{q, \alpha}
$$

and the reality condition follows of the following calculation

$$
\begin{aligned}
\overline{\frac{M_{n^{\prime \prime}}^{-\sigma^{\prime \prime}}}{2 r r^{\prime}}} & =-i \sum_{k \in \mathbf{Z}_{d}} \overline{H_{n, k}^{-\sigma, 1} K_{n^{\prime}, k}^{-\sigma^{\prime},-1}-H_{n, k}^{-\sigma,-1} K_{n^{\prime}, k}^{-\sigma^{\prime}, 1}} \\
& =-i \sum_{k \in \mathbf{Z}_{d}} H_{n, k}^{\sigma,-1} K_{n^{\prime}, k}^{\sigma^{\prime}, 1}-H_{n, k}^{\sigma, 1} K_{n^{\prime}, k}^{\sigma^{\prime},-1}=\frac{M_{n^{\prime \prime}}^{\sigma^{\prime \prime}}}{2 r r^{\prime}} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Finally, we just have to check that $N(u)=\{H, K\}(u)$. Note that the following formal computation are justified rigorously by the Fubini theorem, the estimate (48) and the multi-linear estimate of Lemma 3.6. Indeed, by (46) and (47) we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\{H, K\}(u) & =2 i r r^{\prime} \sum_{k \in \mathbf{Z}_{d}} \sum_{\substack{\sigma \in\{-1,1\}^{r-1} \\
\sigma^{\prime} \in\{-1,1\}^{r^{\prime}-1}}} \sum_{n \in \mathbf{Z}_{d}^{r-1}}\left(H_{n, k}^{\sigma,-1} K_{n^{\prime}, k}^{\sigma^{\prime}, 1}-\mathbf{Z}_{d, k}^{\sigma,-1}\right. \\
r^{\prime}-1 & \left.K_{n^{\prime}, k}^{\sigma^{\prime},-1}\right) \prod_{j=1}^{r^{\prime \prime}} u_{\left(n, n^{\prime}\right)_{j}}^{\left(\sigma, \sigma^{\prime}\right)_{j}} \\
& =\sum_{\sigma^{\prime \prime} \in\{-1,1\}^{r^{\prime \prime}}} \sum_{n \in \mathbf{Z}_{d}^{r^{\prime \prime}}} M_{n^{\prime \prime}}^{\sigma^{\prime \prime}} \prod_{j=1}^{r^{\prime \prime}} u_{n_{j}^{\prime \prime}}^{\sigma_{j}^{\prime \prime}}=N(u)
\end{aligned}
$$

The last lemma of this section concerns the computation of the Poisson bracket between a quadratic integrable Hamiltonian and a $\alpha$-inhomogeneous, $q$-smoothing Hamiltonian.

Lemma 3.14. - If $s \in(d / 2-q, \alpha-d / 2+q), s \geqslant 0, \alpha>\max (d-q, d / 2)$ and $H \in \mathscr{H}_{q, \alpha}^{r}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)$, where $r \geqslant 3$, and $Z_{2}: h^{s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is a quadratic Hamiltonian of the form

$$
Z_{2}(u)=\sum_{n \in \mathbf{Z}_{d}} \omega_{n}\left|u_{n}\right|^{2}
$$

where $\omega_{n} \in \mathbb{R}$ is such that $\left(\langle n\rangle^{-2 s} \omega_{n}\right)_{n \in \mathbf{Z}_{d}}$ is bounded, then for all $u \in h^{s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)$ we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\{H, Z_{2}\right\}(u)=-2 i \sum_{\sigma \in\{-1,1\}^{r}} \sum_{n \in \mathbf{Z}_{d}^{r}}\left(\sigma_{1} \omega_{n_{1}}+\cdots+\sigma_{r} \omega_{n_{r}}\right) H_{n}^{\sigma} u_{n_{1}}^{\sigma_{1}} \ldots u_{n_{r}}^{\sigma_{r}} \tag{49}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. - First, note that since, by Proposition 3.10, $\nabla H(u) \in h^{s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)$ and by assumption $\nabla Z_{2}(u) \in h^{-s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)$, it makes sense to consider $\left\{H, Z_{2}\right\}$. Moreover, the convergence of the series in the right hand side of (49) is ensured by Lemma 3.9. We recall that, as usual, we have (see (31))

$$
\left\{H, Z_{2}\right\}(u)=2 i \sum_{k \in \mathbf{Z}_{d}} \partial_{\bar{u}_{k}} H(u) \partial_{u_{k}} Z_{2}(u)-\partial_{u_{k}} H(u) \partial_{\bar{u}_{k}} Z_{2}(u) .
$$

Therefore, computing $\partial_{\bar{u}_{k}} H(u)$ thanks to Corollary 3.7, we have

$$
\left\{H, Z_{2}\right\}(u)=-2 i r \sum_{k \in \mathbf{Z}_{d}} \sum_{\sigma \in\{-1,1\}^{r}} \sum_{n \in \mathbf{Z}_{d}^{r-1}} H_{n, k}^{\sigma} u_{n_{1}}^{\sigma_{1}} \ldots u_{n_{r-1}}^{\sigma_{r-1}} \sigma_{r} \omega_{k} u_{k}^{\sigma_{r}} .
$$

Since by Lemma 3.9, this series is absolutely convergent, applying Fubini's theorem, we deduce

$$
\left\{H, Z_{2}\right\}(u)=-2 i r \sum_{\sigma \in\{-1,1\}^{r}} \sum_{n \in \mathbf{Z}_{d}^{r}} H_{n}^{\sigma} u_{n_{1}}^{\sigma_{1}} \ldots u_{n_{r-1}}^{\sigma_{r}-1} \sigma_{r} \omega_{n_{r}} u_{n_{r}}^{\sigma_{r}} .
$$

Therefore, since the coefficients of $H$ are symmetric, we get (49).

## 4. A Birkhoff normal form theorem

The following theorem is the main technical result of this paper. It is a new generalization of the classical Birkhoff normal form theorem for Hamiltonian PDEs. In its statement some parameters may seem surprising. They aim at handling some critical situations ( $N_{\max }$ is useful for (NLS) on $\mathbb{T}$ and $\eta$ to deal with ( $\mathrm{NLS}^{2}$ )). Furthermore, the statement and the proof are quite heavy because we pay attention to track most of the dependencies. This is especially useful to deal with intricate situations like (NLS ${ }^{2}$ ) where we have to optimize some parameters ( $\eta$ and $\mathbf{Z}_{d}$ ) with respect to $\varepsilon \equiv\left\|u^{(0)}\right\|_{h^{s}}$ In the favorable cases (e.g. the nonlinear Klein-Gordon or Schrödinger equations with Dirichlet boundary conditions in dimension 1 ), we will choose $\eta \approx 1, N_{\max }=+\infty$, $\mathbf{Z}_{d}=\mathbb{Z}$ or $\mathbf{Z}_{d}=\mathbb{N} \backslash\{0\}$.

Theorem 4.1. - Let $d \geqslant 1, s \geqslant 0, r>p \geqslant 3, \mathbf{Z}_{d} \subset \mathbb{Z}^{d}, N_{\max } \in[1,+\infty]$ and $\eta>0$.
Let $Z_{2}: h^{s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a quadratic Hamiltonian of the form

$$
Z_{2}(u)=\frac{1}{2} \sum_{n \in \mathbf{Z}_{d}} \omega_{n}\left|u_{n}\right|^{2},
$$

where $\left(\langle n\rangle^{-2 s} \omega_{n}\right)_{n \in \mathbf{Z}_{d}}$ is bounded and the family of frequencies $\omega \in \mathcal{D}_{\gamma, N_{\max }}^{\beta, r}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)$ is strongly non-resonant, up to order $r$, for small divisors involving at least one mode of index smaller than $N_{\max }$ and for some positive constants $\left(\beta_{j}\right)_{3 \leqslant j \leqslant r},\left(\gamma_{j}\right)_{3 \leqslant j \leqslant r}$ (according to Definition 2.3).

Let $P: h^{s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a $\alpha$-inhomogeneous, $q$-smoothing polynomial Hamiltonian of the form

$$
P(u)=\sum_{p \leqslant j \leqslant r-1} P^{(j)}(u),
$$

where $P^{(j)} \in \mathscr{H}_{q, \alpha}^{j}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)$ satisfies $\left\|P^{(j)}\right\|_{q, \alpha} \leqslant c_{j} \eta^{-(j-2)}$ and $\left(c_{j}\right)_{p \leqslant j \leqslant r-1}$ is a sequence of positive constants and $(\alpha, q)$ satisfy the estimates $\alpha>\max (d-q, d / 2), d / 2-q<$ $s<\alpha-d / 2+q$ and $q \geqslant 0$.

There exists some positive constants $C$ depending on ( $r, s, \gamma, \alpha, d, q, c$ ) and $b$ depending only on $(\beta, r)$ such that for all $N \in\left[1, N_{\max }\right]$, there exists $\varepsilon_{0} \geqslant \eta /\left(C N^{b}\right)$ and there exist two smooth symplectic maps $\tau^{(0)}$ and $\tau^{(1)}$ making the following diagram to commute

$$
\begin{equation*}
B_{h^{s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)}\left(0, \varepsilon_{0}\right) \xrightarrow[\operatorname{id}_{h^{s}}]{\tau^{(0)}} B_{h^{s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)}\left(0,2 \varepsilon_{0}\right) \xrightarrow{\tau^{(1)}} h^{s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right) \tag{50}
\end{equation*}
$$

and close to the identity

$$
\forall \sigma \in\{0,1\},\|u\|_{h^{s}}<2^{\sigma} \varepsilon_{0} \Longrightarrow\left\|\tau^{(\sigma)}(u)-u\right\|_{h^{s}} \leqslant\left(\frac{\|u\|_{h^{s}}}{\varepsilon_{0}}\right)^{p-2}\|u\|_{h^{s}}
$$

such that, on $B_{h^{s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)}\left(0,2 \varepsilon_{0}\right),\left(Z_{2}+P\right) \circ \tau^{(1)}$ admits the decomposition

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(Z_{2}+P\right) \circ \tau^{(1)}=Z_{2}+Q_{\mathrm{res}}^{\leqslant N}+R \tag{51}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $Q_{\text {res }}^{\leqslant N} \in \mathscr{H}_{q, \alpha}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)$ commutes with the low super-actions

$$
\begin{equation*}
\forall n \in \mathbf{Z}_{d},\langle n\rangle \leqslant N \Longrightarrow\left\{J_{n}, Q_{\text {res }}^{\leqslant N}\right\}=0, \quad \text { where } \quad J_{n}=\sum_{\omega_{k}=\omega_{n}}\left|u_{k}\right|^{2}, \tag{52}
\end{equation*}
$$

and the remainder term $R$ is a smooth function on $B_{h^{s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)}\left(0,2 \varepsilon_{0}\right)$ satisfying

$$
\|\nabla R(u)\|_{h^{s}} \leqslant C \eta^{-(r-2)} N^{b}\|u\|_{h^{s}}^{r-1}
$$

Moreover, for $\sigma \in\{0,1\}$ and $u \in B_{h^{s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)}\left(0,2^{\sigma} \varepsilon_{0}\right)$, $\mathrm{d} \tau^{(\sigma)}(u)$ admits a unique continuous extension from $h^{-s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)$ into $h^{-s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)$ which depends continuously on $u$ and we have the bounds

$$
\left\|\mathrm{d} \tau^{(\sigma)}(u)\right\|_{\mathscr{L}\left(h^{s}\right)} \leqslant 2^{r-p} \quad \text { and } \quad\left\|\mathrm{d} \tau^{(\sigma)}(u)\right\|_{\mathscr{L}\left(h^{-s}\right)} \leqslant 2^{r-p} .
$$

Proof. - We are going to prove by induction on $r_{\star} \in \llbracket p, r \rrbracket$ that there exist ${ }^{(22)}$ some non-negative constants

- $b^{(1)},\left(b_{j}^{(2)}\right)_{p \leqslant j \leqslant r}$ depending only on $\left(\beta, r_{\star}\right)$ and $b^{(3)}$ depending also on $r$,
- $C^{(1)},\left(C_{j}^{(2)}\right)_{p \leqslant j \leqslant r}$ depending only on $\left(r_{\star}, s, \gamma, \alpha, d, q, c\right)$ and $C^{(3)}$ depending also on $r$,
such that for all $N \in\left[1, N_{\max }\right]$, there exists $\varepsilon_{0}=\eta /\left(C^{(1)} N^{b^{(1)}}\right)$ and there exist two smooth symplectic maps $\tau^{(0)}$ and $\tau^{(1)}$ making the diagram (50) to commute and close to the identity

$$
\begin{equation*}
\forall \sigma \in\{0,1\},\|u\|_{h^{s}}<2^{\sigma} \varepsilon_{0} \Longrightarrow\left\|\tau^{(\sigma)}(u)-u\right\|_{h^{s}} \leqslant\left(\frac{\|u\|_{h^{s}}}{\varepsilon_{0}}\right)^{p-2}\|u\|_{h^{s}} \tag{53}
\end{equation*}
$$

such that, on $B_{h^{s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d)}\right)}\left(0,2 \varepsilon_{0}\right),\left(Z_{2}+P\right) \circ \tau^{(1)}$ admits the decomposition

$$
\left(Z_{2}+P\right) \circ \tau^{(1)}=Z_{2}+Q^{(p)}+\cdots+Q^{(r-1)}+R,
$$

where $Q^{(j)} \in \mathscr{H}_{q, \alpha}^{j}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)$ satisfies $\left\|Q^{(j)}\right\|_{q, \alpha} \leqslant C_{j}^{(2)} \eta^{-(j-2)} N^{b_{j}^{(2)}}$ and the firsts polynomials commute with the low super-actions:

$$
|j|<r_{\star} \text { and }\langle n\rangle \leqslant N \Longrightarrow\left\{J_{n}, Q^{(j)}\right\}=0
$$

and the remainder term $R$ is a smooth function on $B_{h^{s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)}\left(0,2 \varepsilon_{0}\right)$ satisfying

$$
\|\nabla R(u)\|_{h^{s}} \leqslant C^{(3)} \eta^{-(r-2)} N^{b^{(3)}}\|u\|_{H^{s}}^{r-1} .
$$

[^13]Moreover, for $\sigma \in\{0,1\}$ and $u \in B_{h^{s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)}\left(0,2^{\sigma} \varepsilon_{0}\right), \mathrm{d} \tau^{(\sigma)}(u)$ admits a unique continuous extension from $h^{-s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)$ into $h^{-s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)$ which depends continuously on $u$ and we have the bounds $\left\|\mathrm{d} \tau^{(\sigma)}(u)\right\|_{\mathscr{L}\left(h^{s}\right)} \leqslant 2^{r_{\star}-p}$ and $\left\|\mathrm{d} \tau^{(\sigma)}(u)\right\|_{\mathscr{L}\left(h^{-s}\right)} \leqslant 2^{r_{\star}-p}$.

Note that when $r_{\star}=r$ this result is slightly stronger than the one of Theorem 4.1.
Initialization $r_{\star}=p$. - We set $\tau^{(0)}=\tau^{(1)}=\operatorname{id}_{h^{s}}, \varepsilon_{0}=+\infty, Q^{(j)}=P^{(j)}, C_{j}^{(2)}=c_{j}$, $C^{(1)}=C^{(3)}=0, b^{(1)}=b_{j}^{(2)}=b^{(3)}=0$ and $R=0$. Note that, since by assumption $\left\|P^{(j)}\right\|_{q, \alpha} \leqslant c_{j} \eta^{-(j+2)}$, the estimate on $\left\|Q^{(j)}\right\|_{q, \alpha}$ holds. Here the decomposition of $\left(Z_{2}+P\right) \circ \tau^{(1)}$ and its properties are obvious.

Induction step $\left(r_{\star}\right) \Rightarrow\left(r_{\star}+1\right)$. - In order to distinguish the constants and objects associated with the index $r_{\star}+1$ from those corresponding to the index $r_{\star}$, they are denoted with a symbol sharp $\sharp$.

We aim at the removing the terms of $Q^{\left(r_{\star}\right)}$ which do not commute with the low super actions. As a consequence, we decompose $Q^{\left(r_{\star}\right)}$ as

$$
Q^{\left(r_{\star}\right)}=L+U
$$

where $L, U \in \mathscr{H}_{q, \alpha}^{r_{\star}}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)$ are defined by

$$
L_{n}^{\sigma}=\left\{\begin{array}{ll}
Q_{n}^{\left(r_{\star}\right), \sigma} & \text { if } \kappa_{\omega}(\sigma, n) \leqslant N, \\
0 & \text { else, }
\end{array} \quad \text { and } \quad U_{n}^{\sigma}= \begin{cases}0 & \text { if } \kappa_{\omega}(\sigma, n) \leqslant N \\
Q_{n}^{\left(r_{\star}\right), \sigma} & \text { else. }\end{cases}\right.
$$

Note that, since these Hamiltonians are extracted from $Q^{\left(r_{\star}\right)}$, they satisfy the same estimate.
$U$ commutes with the low super actions. - Indeed, applying Lemma 3.14, if $\langle m\rangle \leqslant N$, for $u \in h^{s}$, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left\{J_{m}, U\right\}(u)=2 i & \sum_{\sigma \in\{-1,1\}^{r_{\star}}} \sum_{n \in \mathbf{Z}_{d}^{r_{\star}}}\left(\sigma_{1} \mathbb{1}_{\omega_{n_{1}}=\omega_{m}}+\cdots+\sigma_{r_{\star}} \mathbb{1}_{\omega_{n_{r_{\star}}}=\omega_{m}}\right) U_{n}^{\sigma} u_{n_{1}}^{\sigma_{1}} \ldots u_{n_{r_{\star}}}^{\sigma_{r_{\star}}} \\
& =2 i \sum_{\sigma \in\{-1,1\}^{r_{\star}}} \sum_{n \in \mathbf{Z}_{d}^{r_{\star}}}\left(\sum_{\omega_{n_{k}}=\omega_{m}} \sigma_{k}\right) U_{n}^{\sigma} u_{n_{1}}^{\sigma_{1}} \ldots u_{n_{r_{\star}}}^{\sigma_{r_{\star}}} .
\end{aligned}
$$

However, since $\langle m\rangle \leqslant N$, by definition of $U$ and $\kappa$ (see (9)), either $\sum_{\omega_{n_{k}}=\omega_{m}} \sigma_{k}$ vanishes or $U_{n}^{\sigma}$ vanishes. Consequently $U$ and $J_{m}$ commute: $\left\{J_{m}, U\right\}(u)=0$.

The homological equation. - We set $\chi \in \mathscr{H}_{q, \alpha}^{r_{\star}}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)$ the Hamiltonian defined by

$$
\chi_{n}^{\sigma}= \begin{cases}\frac{L_{n}^{\sigma}}{i\left(\sigma_{1} \omega_{n_{1}}+\cdots+\sigma_{r_{\star}} \omega_{n_{r_{\star}}}\right)} & \text { if } \kappa_{\omega}(\sigma, n) \leqslant N \\ 0 & \text { else. }\end{cases}
$$

Since the frequencies are strongly non-resonant (see Definition 2.3), if $\kappa_{\omega}(\sigma, n) \leqslant N$ then

$$
\left|\sigma_{1} \omega_{n_{1}}+\cdots+\sigma_{r_{\star}} \omega_{n_{r_{\star}}}\right| \geqslant \gamma_{r_{\star}} N^{-\beta_{r_{\star}}} \neq 0 .
$$

Therefore, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\|\chi\|_{q, \alpha} \leqslant \frac{1}{2} \gamma_{r_{\star}}^{-1} N^{\beta_{r_{\star}}}\left\|Q^{\left(r_{\star}\right)}\right\|_{q, \alpha} \leqslant \frac{1}{2} \gamma_{r_{\star}}^{-1} C_{r_{\star}}^{(3)} \eta^{-\left(r_{\star}-2\right)} N^{\beta_{r_{\star}}+b_{r_{\star}}^{(3)}} \tag{54}
\end{equation*}
$$

Note that, as a consequence of Lemma 3.14, $\chi$ solves the homological equation

$$
\left\{\chi, Z_{2}\right\}+L=0
$$

The new variables. - As usual, to define the new variables, we want to compose $\tau^{(\sigma)}$ and $\Phi_{\chi}^{t}$. Consequently, we pay attention to match their domains of definition (this is a little bit fastidious but it is simple).

Applying Proposition 3.12, we get a constant $K>0$ depending only on ( $s, \alpha, q, r_{\star}$ ) such that setting $\varepsilon_{1}=\left(K\|\chi\|_{q, \alpha}\right)^{-1 /\left(r_{\star}-2\right)}, \chi$ generates a smooth map

$$
\Phi_{\chi}:\left\{\begin{aligned}
{[-1,1] \times B_{h^{s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d)}\right)}\left(0, \varepsilon_{1}\right) } & \longrightarrow h^{s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right) \\
(t, u) & \longmapsto \Phi_{\chi}^{t}(u)
\end{aligned}\right.
$$

solving the equation $-i \partial_{t} \Phi_{\chi}=(\nabla \chi) \circ \Phi_{\chi}$, and such that for all $t \in[-1,1], \Phi_{\chi}^{t}$ is symplectic, close to the identity:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\forall u \in B_{h^{s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d)}\right)}\left(0, \varepsilon_{1}\right), \quad\left\|\Phi_{\chi}^{t} u-u\right\|_{h^{s}} \leqslant\left(\frac{\|u\|_{h^{s}}}{\varepsilon_{1}}\right)^{r_{\star}-2}\|u\|_{h^{s}} \tag{55}
\end{equation*}
$$

invertible:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\|\Phi_{\chi}^{-t}(u)\right\|_{h^{s}}<\varepsilon_{1} \Longrightarrow \Phi_{\chi}^{t} \circ \Phi_{\chi}^{-t}(u)=u \tag{56}
\end{equation*}
$$

and its differential admits a unique continuous extension from $h^{-s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)$ into $h^{-s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)$. Moreover, the map $u \in B_{h^{s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)}\left(0, \varepsilon_{1}\right) \mapsto \mathrm{d} \Phi_{\chi}^{t}(u) \in \mathscr{L}\left(h^{-s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)\right)$ is continuous and we have the estimates

$$
\begin{equation*}
\forall u \in B_{h^{s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d)}\right.}\left(0, \varepsilon_{1}\right), \forall \sigma \in\{-1,1\}, \quad\left\|\mathrm{d} \Phi_{\chi}^{t}(u)\right\|_{\mathscr{L}\left(h^{\sigma s}\right)} \leqslant 2 \tag{57}
\end{equation*}
$$

Recalling the bound (54) on $\chi$, we have

$$
\varepsilon_{1} \geqslant\left(\frac{1}{2} K \gamma_{r_{\star}}^{-1} C_{r_{\star}}^{(2)} \eta^{-\left(r_{\star}-2\right)} N^{\beta_{r_{\star}}+b_{r_{\star}}^{(2)}}\right)^{-1 /\left(r_{\star}-2\right)} \geqslant 3 \eta /\left(C_{\sharp}^{(1)} N^{b_{\sharp}^{(1)}}\right)=: 3 \varepsilon_{0}^{\sharp},
$$

where we have set

$$
C_{\sharp}^{(1)}=3 \max \left(C^{(1)},\left((1 / 2) K \gamma_{r_{\star}}^{-1} C_{r_{\star}}^{(2)}\right)^{1 /\left(r_{\star}-2\right)}, 1\right)
$$

and

$$
b_{\sharp}^{(1)}=\max \left(b^{(1)},\left(\beta_{r_{\star}}+b_{r_{\star}}^{(2)}\right) /\left(r_{\star}-2\right)\right) .
$$

Note that with this choice, we have

$$
3 \varepsilon_{0}^{\sharp} \leqslant \min \left(\varepsilon_{0}, \varepsilon_{1}\right) .
$$

As a consequence, since $\tau^{(0)}, \Phi_{\chi}^{t}$ are close to the identity (see (53),(55)) and $p \geqslant 3$, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \|u\|_{h^{s}} \leqslant \frac{8}{3} \varepsilon_{0}^{\sharp} \Longrightarrow\left\|\tau^{(0)}(u)-u\right\|_{h^{s}} \leqslant \frac{1}{3}\left(\frac{\|u\|_{h^{s}}}{\varepsilon_{0}^{\sharp}}\right)^{p-2}\|u\|_{h^{s}}, \\
& \|u\|_{h^{s}} \leqslant 2 \varepsilon_{0}^{\sharp} \Longrightarrow\left\|\Phi_{\chi}^{t}(u)-u\right\|_{h^{s}} \leqslant \frac{1}{3}\left(\frac{\|u\|_{h^{s}}}{\varepsilon_{0}^{\sharp}}\right)^{r_{\star}-2}\|u\|_{h^{s}} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore, it makes sense to define

$$
\tau_{\sharp}^{(1)}:=\tau^{(1)} \circ \Phi_{\chi}^{1} \quad \text { on } B_{s}\left(0,2 \varepsilon_{0}^{\sharp}\right) \quad \text { and } \quad \tau_{\sharp}^{(0)}:=\Phi_{\chi}^{-1} \circ \tau^{(0)} \quad \text { on } B_{s}\left(0, \varepsilon_{0}^{\sharp}\right) .
$$

Since $\Phi_{\chi}^{1} \circ \Phi_{\chi}^{-1}=\mathrm{id}_{h^{s}}($ see (56)), these new transformations still make the diagram (50) to commute. Since $2 / 3 \leqslant 1$ and $r_{\star} \geqslant p$, they are still close to the identity (i.e., they satisfy (55)). Since $\Phi_{\chi}^{t}$ is symplectic, $\tau_{\sharp}^{(0)}, \tau_{\sharp}^{(1)}$ are symplectic. Finally the existence of the continuous extensions of $\mathrm{d} \Phi_{\chi}^{t}, \mathrm{~d} \tau^{(0)}, \mathrm{d} \tau^{(1)}$ ensures the existence of such an extension for $\mathrm{d} \tau_{\sharp}^{(0)}, \mathrm{d} \tau_{\sharp}^{(1)}$ satisfying the expected bounds.
The new Hamiltonian. - Now we aim at studying the expansion of $\left(Z_{2}+P\right) \circ \tau_{\sharp}^{(1)}$.
Let $u \in B_{s}\left(0,2 \varepsilon_{0}^{\sharp}\right)$. Since $t \mapsto \Phi_{\chi}^{t}(u)$ is smooth and is the solution of the equation $\partial_{t} \Phi_{\chi}(u)=i(\nabla \chi) \circ \Phi_{\chi}(u)$, if $A$ is a smooth Hamiltonian on $h^{s}$, we have

$$
\partial_{t} A \circ \Phi_{\chi}^{t}:=\{\chi, A\} \circ \Phi_{\chi}^{t}=:\left(\operatorname{ad}_{\chi} A\right) \circ \Phi_{\chi}^{t}
$$

As a consequence, realizing a Taylor expansion in $t=0$ (and omitting the evaluation in $u$ ) we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
&\left(Z_{2}+P\right) \circ \tau_{\sharp}^{(1)}=\left(Z_{2}+P\right) \circ \tau^{(1)} \circ \Phi_{\chi}^{1}=Z_{2} \circ \Phi_{\chi}^{1}+\sum_{j=p}^{r-1} Q^{(j)} \circ \Phi_{\chi}^{1}+R \circ \Phi_{\chi}^{1} \\
&=Z_{2}+\sum_{j=p}^{r-1} Q^{(j)}+\left\{\chi, Z_{2}\right\}+\sum_{j=p}^{r-1} \sum_{k=1}^{m_{j}} \frac{1}{k!} \operatorname{ad}_{\chi}^{k} Q^{(j)}+\sum_{k=1}^{m_{r_{\star}}} \frac{1}{(k+1)!} \operatorname{ad}_{\chi}^{k+1} Z_{2}+R \circ \Phi_{\chi}^{1} \\
&+\int_{0}^{1} \frac{(1-t)^{m_{r_{\star}}+1}}{\left(m_{r_{\star}}+1\right)!}\left(\operatorname{ad}_{\chi}^{m_{r_{\star}}+2} Z_{2}\right) \circ \Phi_{\chi}^{t}+\sum_{j=p}^{r-1} \frac{(1-t)^{m_{j}}}{m_{j}!}\left(\mathrm{ad}_{\chi}^{m_{j}+1} Q^{(j)}\right) \circ \Phi_{\chi}^{t} \mathrm{~d} t,
\end{aligned}
$$

where $m_{j}$ denotes the largest integer such that $j+m_{j}\left(r_{\star}-2\right)<r$. Recalling that by construction $\left\{\chi, Z_{2}\right\}=-L \in \mathscr{H}_{q, \alpha}^{r_{\star}}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)$ is of order $r_{\star}$, that $\chi \in \mathscr{H}_{q, \alpha}^{r_{\star}}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)$ is of order $r_{\star}$ and that by Proposition 3.13 the Poisson bracket of Hamiltonians of order $r_{1}$ and $r_{2}$ is of order $r_{1}+r_{2}-2$, it is natural to set

$$
\begin{aligned}
Q_{\sharp}^{(j)} & =Q^{(j)} \quad \text { if } j<r_{\star}, \\
Q_{\sharp}^{\left(r_{\star}\right)} & =Q^{\left(r_{\star}\right)}+\left\{\chi, Z_{2}\right\}=Q^{\left(r_{\star}\right)}-L=U, \\
Q_{\sharp}^{(j)}= & \sum_{j_{\star}+k\left(r_{\star}-2\right)=j} \frac{1}{k!} \operatorname{ad}_{\chi}^{k} Q^{\left(j_{\star}\right)}-\sum_{r_{\star}+k\left(r_{\star}-2\right)=j} \frac{1}{(k+1)!} \operatorname{ad}_{\chi}^{k} L \quad \text { if } j>r_{\star}, \\
R_{\sharp}= & R \circ \Phi_{\chi}^{1}-\int_{0}^{1} \frac{(1-t)^{m_{r_{\star}+1}}}{\left(m_{r_{\star}}+1\right)!}\left(\operatorname{ad}_{\chi}^{m_{r_{\star}+1}} L\right) \circ \Phi_{\chi}^{t} \\
& +\sum_{j=p}^{r-1} \frac{(1-t)^{m_{j}}}{m_{j}!}\left(\operatorname{ad}_{\chi}^{m_{j}+1} Q^{(j)}\right) \circ \Phi_{\chi}^{t} \mathrm{~d} t,
\end{aligned}
$$

where $k$ and $j_{\star}$ are the indices on which the sums hold in the definition of $Q_{\sharp}^{(j)}$.
If $j \leqslant r_{\star}$, it is clear that $Q_{\sharp}^{(j)} \in \mathscr{H}_{q, \alpha}^{j}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)$ and we have

$$
\left\|Q_{\sharp}^{(j)}\right\|_{q, \alpha} \leqslant\left\|Q^{(j)}\right\|_{q, \alpha} \leqslant C_{j}^{(2)} \eta^{-(j-2)} N^{b_{j}^{(2)}}=: C_{\sharp, j}^{(2)} \eta^{-(j-2)} N^{b_{\sharp, j}^{(2)}} .
$$

Note that by construction it is clear that these Hamiltonians commute with the low super-actions.

Applying Proposition 3.13, if $p \leqslant j<r, Q_{\sharp}^{(j)} \in \mathscr{H}_{q, \alpha}^{j}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)$. Moreover, if $j>r_{\star}$ and $j_{\star}+k\left(r_{\star}-2\right)=j$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left\|\mathrm{ad}_{\chi}^{k} Q^{\left(j_{\star}\right)}\right\|_{q, \alpha} & \leqslant K_{j_{\star}, r_{\star}, j}\|\chi\|_{q, \alpha}^{k}\left\|Q^{\left(j_{\star}\right)}\right\|_{q, \alpha} \\
& \leqslant K_{j_{\star}, r_{\star}, j}\left(C_{r_{\star}}^{(2)} \eta^{-\left(r_{\star}-2\right)} N^{b_{r_{\star}}^{(2)}}\right)^{k}\left(C_{j_{\star}}^{(2)} \eta^{-\left(j_{\star}-2\right)} N^{b_{j_{\star}}^{(2)}}\right) \\
& \leqslant K_{j_{\star}, r_{\star}, j}\left(C_{r_{\star}}^{(2)}\right)^{k} C_{j_{\star}}^{(2)} \eta^{-(j-2)} N^{k b_{r_{\star}}^{(2)}+b_{j_{\star}}^{(2)}},
\end{aligned}
$$

where $K_{j_{\star}, r_{\star}, j}$ is the constant provided by the continuity estimate (45) of Proposition 3.13 and depending only on $\left(j_{\star}, r_{\star}, j, \alpha, d\right)$. Since $\operatorname{ad}_{\chi}^{k} L$ enjoys the same estimate as $\operatorname{ad}_{\chi}^{k} Q^{\left(r_{\star}\right)}$, we deduce that $\left\|Q_{\sharp}^{(j)}\right\|_{q, \alpha} \leqslant C_{\sharp, j}^{(2)} \eta^{-(j-2)} N^{b_{\sharp, j}^{(2)}}$, where we have set ${ }^{(23)}$

$$
C_{\sharp, j}^{(2)}=2 \sum_{j_{\star}+k\left(r_{\star}-2\right)=j} \frac{1}{k!} K_{j_{\star}, r_{\star}, j}\left(C_{r_{\star}}^{(2)}\right)^{k} C_{j_{\star}}^{(2)} \quad \text { and } \quad b_{\sharp, j}^{(2)}=\max _{j_{\star}+k\left(r_{\star}-2\right)=j} k b_{r_{\star}}^{(2)}+b_{j_{\star}}^{(2)} \text {. }
$$

Control of the remainder term. - Finally we just have to control the terms of the new remainder term $R_{\sharp}$. We fix $u \in B_{h^{s}}\left(0,2 \varepsilon_{0}^{\sharp}\right)$. First we focus on $R \circ \Phi_{\chi}^{1}(u)$. By composition, we have

$$
\nabla\left(R \circ \Phi_{\chi}^{1}\right)(u)=\left(\mathrm{d} \Phi_{\chi}^{1}(u)\right)^{*}(\nabla R) \circ \Phi_{\chi}^{1}(u)
$$

where $\left(\mathrm{d} \Phi_{\chi}^{1}(u)\right)^{*} \in \mathscr{L}\left(h^{-s}\right)$ denotes the adjoint of $\mathrm{d} \Phi_{\chi}^{1}(u)$. Note that since $R \circ \Phi_{\chi}^{1}$ is a smooth real valued function on a ball of $h^{s}$, a priori its gradient belongs to $h^{-s}$. Nevertheless since $\mathrm{d} \Phi_{\chi}^{1}(u)$ admits a continuous extension in $\mathscr{L}\left(h^{-s}\right),\left(\mathrm{d} \Phi_{\chi}^{1}(u)\right)^{*}$ maps $h^{s}$ into $h^{s}$ and we have $\left\|\left(\mathrm{d} \Phi_{\chi}^{1}(u)\right)^{*}\right\|_{\mathscr{L}\left(h^{s}\right)}=\left\|\mathrm{d} \Phi_{\chi}^{1}(u)\right\|_{\mathscr{L}\left(h^{-s}\right)} \leqslant 2$. Therefore, $\nabla\left(R \circ \Phi_{\chi}^{1}\right)(u)$ belongs to $h^{s}$ and we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left\|\nabla\left(R \circ \Phi_{\chi}^{1}\right)(u)\right\|_{h^{s}} \leqslant 2\left\|(\nabla R) \circ \Phi_{\chi}^{1}(u)\right\|_{h^{s}} & \leqslant 2 C^{(3)} \eta^{-(r-2)} N^{b^{(3)}}\left\|\Phi_{\chi}^{1}(u)\right\|_{H^{s}}^{r-1} \\
& \leqslant 2^{r} C^{(3)} \eta^{-(r-2)} N^{b^{(3)}}\|u\|_{H^{s}}^{r-1}
\end{aligned}
$$

Now, we focus on $\left(\operatorname{ad}_{\chi}^{m_{j}+1} Q^{(j)}\right) \circ \Phi_{\chi}^{t}(u)$, where $p \leqslant j \leqslant r-1$ and $t \in[0,1]$. Reasoning as previously, using Proposition 3.13 to estimate the norm of the Poisson brackets and Proposition 3.10 to estimate the norm of the gradient, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\| \nabla\left(\left(\operatorname{ad}_{\chi}^{m_{j}+1}\right.\right. & \left.\left.Q^{(j)}\right) \circ \Phi_{\chi}^{t}\right)(u)\left\|_{h^{s}} \leqslant 2\right\|\left(\nabla\left(\operatorname{ad}_{\chi}^{m_{j}+1} Q^{(j)}\right)\right) \circ \Phi_{\chi}^{t}(u) \|_{h^{s}} \\
& \leqslant 2 K_{j, r_{\star}, r_{j}}\left(C_{r_{\star}}^{(2)} \eta^{-\left(r_{\star}-2\right)} N^{b_{r_{\star}}^{(2)}}\right)^{m_{j}+1}\left(C_{j}^{(2)} \eta^{-(j-2)} N^{b_{j}^{(2)}}\right) M_{r_{j}}\left\|\Phi_{\chi}^{t}(u)\right\|_{h^{s}}^{r_{j}-1} \\
& \leqslant\left[2^{r_{j}} K_{j, r_{\star}, r_{j}} M_{r_{j}}\left(C_{r_{\star}}^{(2)}\right)^{m_{j}+1} C_{j}^{(2)}\right] \eta^{-\left(r_{j}-2\right)}\|u\|_{h^{s}}^{r_{j}-1} N^{b_{r_{\star}}^{(2)}\left(m_{j}+1\right)+b_{j}^{(2)}}
\end{aligned}
$$

where $r_{j}=j+\left(m_{j}+1\right)\left(r_{\star}-2\right) \in \llbracket r, 2 r-4 \rrbracket$ and $M_{r_{j}}$ denotes the implicit constant in the vector field estimate (36) of Proposition 3.10 (it depends only on $\left.\left(s, d, r_{j}, q, \alpha\right)\right)$. Recalling that $\|u\|_{h^{s}} \leqslant 2 \varepsilon_{0}^{\sharp}=2 \eta /\left(C_{\sharp}^{(1)} N_{\sharp}^{b_{\sharp}^{(1)}}\right)$ and $C_{\sharp}^{(1)} \leqslant 1$ we deduce that $\|u\|_{h^{s}} \eta^{-1} \leqslant 2$ so that

$$
\left\|\nabla\left(\left(\operatorname{ad}_{\chi}^{m_{j}+1} Q^{(j)}\right) \circ \Phi_{\chi}^{t}\right)(u)\right\|_{h^{s}} \leqslant A_{j} \eta^{-(r-2)}\|u\|_{h^{s}}^{r-1} N^{b_{r_{\star}}^{(2)}\left(m_{j}+1\right)+b_{j}^{(2)}}
$$

where $A_{j}:=2^{2 r_{j}-r} K_{j, r_{\star}, r_{j}} M_{r_{j}}\left(C_{r_{\star}}^{(2)}\right)^{m_{j}+1} C_{j}^{(2)}$.

[^14]We also recall that by construction

$$
\nabla\left(\left(\operatorname{ad}_{\chi}^{m_{r \star}+1} L\right) \circ \Phi_{\chi}^{t}\right)(u) \quad \text { and } \quad \nabla\left(\left(\operatorname{ad}_{\chi}^{m_{r_{\star}+1}} Q^{\left(r_{\star}\right)}\right) \circ \Phi_{\chi}^{t}\right)(u)
$$

enjoy the same estimate. As a consequence, we have ${ }^{(24)}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left\|\nabla R_{\sharp}(u)\right\|_{h^{s}} \leqslant & 2^{r} C^{(3)} \eta^{-(r-2)} N^{b^{(3)}}\|u\|_{H^{s}}^{r-1} \\
& \quad+2 \sum_{j=p}^{r-1} \frac{1}{m_{j}!} A_{j} \eta^{-(r-2)}\|u\|_{h^{s}}^{r-1} N^{b_{r_{\star}}^{(2)}\left(m_{j}+1\right)+b_{j}^{(2)}} \\
\leqslant & C_{\sharp}^{(3)} \eta^{-(r-2)} N^{b_{\sharp}^{(3)}}\|u\|_{H^{s}}^{r-1},
\end{aligned}
$$

where we have set

$$
b_{\sharp}^{(3)}=\max _{j=p, \ldots, r-1}\left(b^{(3)}, b_{r_{\star}}^{(2)}\left(m_{j}+1\right)+b_{j}^{(2)}\right) \quad \text { and } \quad C_{\sharp}^{(3)}=2^{r} C^{(3)}+2 \sum_{j=p}^{r-1} \frac{1}{m_{j}!} A_{j} .
$$

## 5. Dynamical corollary

The following theorem is the main abstract result of this paper. It is a corollary of the normal form theorem 4.1. We recall, to facilitate the lecture of the statement, that in the most favorable case $\eta \approx 1$ and $N_{\max }=+\infty$.

Theorem 5.1. - With the same assumptions and notations as in Theorem 4.1 and two additional arbitrary constants $K>0, \varepsilon_{1}>0$, if $u \in C_{b}^{0}\left(\mathbb{R} ; h^{s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)\right) \cap C^{1}\left(\mathbb{R} ; h^{-s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)\right)$ is a global solution of

$$
\begin{equation*}
i \partial_{t} u(t)=\nabla Z_{2}(u(t))+\nabla P(u(t))+F(t) \tag{58}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $F \in C_{b}^{0}\left(\mathbb{R} ; h^{-s}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{d}\right)\right)$ and $u$ satisfy

$$
\forall t \in \mathbb{R}, \quad\|F(t)\|_{h^{-s}} \leqslant K \eta^{-(r-2)} \varepsilon_{1}^{r-1} \quad \text { and } \quad\|u(t)\|_{h^{s}} \leqslant \varepsilon_{1}
$$

and the frequencies are coercive ${ }^{(25)}$ (i.e., $\left|\omega_{n}\right| \rightarrow \infty$ as $|n| \rightarrow \infty$ ), then

$$
\begin{align*}
|t|<\left(\varepsilon_{1} / \eta\right)^{-(r-p)} \text { and }\langle n\rangle \leqslant N_{\max } &  \tag{59}\\
& \Longrightarrow\left|J_{n}(u(t))-J_{n}(u(0))\right| \leqslant M \eta^{-(p-2)}\langle n\rangle^{\mathfrak{b}} \varepsilon_{1}^{p},
\end{align*}
$$

where $M$ depends only on $(K, r, s, \gamma, \alpha, d, q, c)$ and $\mathfrak{b}$ depends only on $(\beta, r)$.
Proof. - Let $n \in \mathbf{Z}_{d}$ be such that $\langle n\rangle \leqslant N_{\text {max }}$. If $\varepsilon_{1} \geqslant \eta /\left(C\langle n\rangle^{b}\right)$, where $C$ is defined in Theorem 4.1, then

$$
\left|J_{n}(u(t))-J_{n}(u(0))\right| \leqslant\|u(t)\|_{\ell^{2}}^{2}+\|u(0)\|_{\ell^{2}}^{2} \leqslant 2 \varepsilon_{1}^{2} \leqslant 2\left(C \eta^{-1}\langle n\rangle^{b}\right)^{p-2} \varepsilon_{1}^{p} .
$$

Consequently, we only have focus on the case $\varepsilon_{1}<\eta /\left(C\langle n\rangle^{b}\right)$. Therefore, we set

$$
N=\langle n\rangle,
$$

[^15]and we apply Theorem 4.1. Note that we have
$$
\forall t \in \mathbb{R},\|u(t)\|_{h^{s}} \leqslant \varepsilon_{1}<\eta /\left(C N^{b}\right)<\varepsilon_{0}
$$

As a consequence it makes sense to consider

$$
v(t):=\tau^{(0)}(u(t))
$$

Time differentiability of $v$. - First we have to check that $v$ is time differentiable and to compute its derivative. Since $\tau^{(0)}$ is not defined on $h^{-s}$, a priori this fact is not obvious. Nevertheless, $\mathrm{d} \tau^{(0)}$ can be extended to $\mathscr{L}\left(h^{-s}\right)$ and it is sufficient.

Let us clarify this point. We fix $t \in \mathbb{R}$ and we consider a small parameter $h \in$ $(-1,1) \backslash\{0\}$. Since $\tau^{(0)}$ is smooth on $h^{s}$, we have

$$
v(t+h)-v(t)=\tau^{(0)}(u(t+h))-\tau^{(0)}(u(t))=\int_{0}^{1} \mathrm{~d} \tau^{(0)}\left(u_{\nu, t, h}\right)(u(t+h)-u(t)) \mathrm{d} \nu
$$

where $u_{\nu, t, h}=\nu u(t+h)+(1-\nu) u(t)$. For clarity, we denote by $L^{(0)}\left(\operatorname{resp} L^{(1)}\right)$ the continuous extension of $\mathrm{d} \tau^{(0)}$ (resp. $\mathrm{d} \tau^{(1)}$ ) to $\mathscr{L}\left(h^{-s}\right)$ and thus we have

$$
\frac{v(t+h)-v(t)}{h}=\int_{0}^{1} L^{(0)}\left(u_{\nu, t, h}\right) \mathrm{d} \nu\left(\frac{u(t+h)-u(t)}{h}\right)
$$

and so, since $\left\|L^{(0)}\left(u_{\nu, t, h}\right)\right\|_{\mathscr{L}\left(h^{-s}\right)} \leqslant 2^{r-p}$, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \| \frac{v(t+h)-v(t)}{h}- L^{(0)}(u(t))\left(\partial_{t} u(t)\right) \|_{h^{-s}} \\
& \leqslant\left\|\int_{0}^{1} L^{(0)}\left(u_{\nu, t, h}\right) \mathrm{d} \nu\left(\frac{u(t+h)-u(t)}{h}-\partial_{t} u(t)\right)\right\|_{h^{-s}} \\
& \quad+\left\|\int_{0}^{1} L^{(0)}\left(u_{\nu, t, h}\right)-L^{(0)}(u(t)) \mathrm{d} \nu\left(\partial_{t} u(t)\right)\right\|_{h^{-s}} \\
& \leqslant 2\left\|\frac{u(t+h)-u(t)}{h}-\partial_{t} u(t)\right\|_{h^{-s}} \\
&+\left\|\partial_{t} u(t)\right\|_{h^{-s}} \int_{0}^{1}\left\|L^{(0)}\left(u_{\nu, t, h}\right)-L^{(0)}(u(t))\right\|_{\mathscr{L}\left(h^{-s}\right)} \mathrm{d} \nu .
\end{aligned}
$$

Since $u \in C^{1}\left(\mathbb{R} ; h^{-s}\right)$, the first term goes to 0 as $h$ goes to 0 . To prove the same for the second term, we apply the Lebesgue's dominated convergence theorem. Indeed, on the one hand, we have the bound $\left\|L^{(0)}\left(u_{\nu, t, h}\right)-L^{(0)}(u(t))\right\|_{\mathscr{L}\left(h^{-s}\right)} \leqslant 2^{r-p+1}$ and on the other hand, $\nu$ being fixed, since $u \in C^{0}\left(\mathbb{R} ; h^{s}\right), u_{\nu, t, h}$ converges to $u(t)$ as $h$ goes to 0 and so, since $L^{(0)}$ is continuous, $\left\|L^{(0)}\left(u_{\nu, t, h}\right)-L^{(0)}(u(t))\right\|_{\mathscr{L}\left(h^{-s}\right)}$ goes to 0 as $h$ goes to 0 .

As a consequence, $v$ is time derivable and we have

$$
\partial_{t} v(t)=L^{(0)}(u(t))\left(\partial_{t} u(t)\right)
$$

Computation of $\partial_{t} v$. - Since, by assumption, $u$ solves the equation (58), denoting $H=Z_{2}+P$, we have

$$
\partial_{t} v(t)=-L^{(0)}(u(t))(i \nabla H(u(t))+i F(t))=-L^{(0)}(u(t))(i \nabla H(u(t)))-i F^{\sharp}(t),
$$

where we have set $F^{\sharp}(t):=-i L^{(0)}(u(t))(i F(t))$. First we assume the following relation (which is proved at the end of this paragraph) on $B_{h^{s}}\left(0, \varepsilon_{0}\right)$

$$
\begin{equation*}
L^{(0)} i=i\left(\left(\mathrm{~d} \tau^{(1)}\right) \circ \tau^{(0)}\right)^{*} \tag{60}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\left(\left(\mathrm{d} \tau^{(1)}\right) \circ \tau^{(0)}\right)^{*} \in \mathscr{L}\left(h^{-s}\right)$ denotes the adjoint of $\left(\mathrm{d} \tau^{(1)}\right) \circ \tau^{(0)}$. Therefore, we have

$$
\partial_{t} v(t)=-i\left(\mathrm{~d} \tau^{(1)}(v(t))^{*}(\nabla H(u(t)))-i F^{\sharp}(t) .\right.
$$

However, since the diagram (50) commutes, we have $u(t)=\tau^{(1)}(v(t))$ and so $\partial_{t} v(t)=-i\left(\mathrm{~d} \tau^{(1)}(v(t))^{*}\left((\nabla H) \circ \tau^{(1)}(v(t))\right)-i F^{\sharp}(t)=-i \nabla\left(H \circ \tau^{(1)}\right)(v(t))-i F^{\sharp}(t)\right.$.

As a consequence, recalling the decomposition (51) of $\left(Z_{2}+P\right) \circ \tau^{(1)}$, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
i \partial_{t} v(t)=\nabla Z_{2}(v(t))+\nabla Q_{\text {res }}^{\leqslant N}(v(t))+\nabla R(v(t))+F^{\sharp}(t) . \tag{61}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now we focus on (60). Since $\tau^{(1)}$ is symplectic (see Definition 3.1), we have

$$
\left(\left(\mathrm{d} \tau^{(1)}\right) \circ \tau^{(0)}\right)^{*} i\left(\mathrm{~d} \tau^{(1)}\right) \circ \tau^{(0)}=i
$$

However, since the diagram (50) commutes, we have $\tau^{(1)} \circ \tau^{(0)}=\mathrm{id}_{h^{s}}$ and so

$$
\left(\left(\mathrm{d} \tau^{(1)}\right) \circ \tau^{(0)}\right) \mathrm{d} \tau^{(0)}=\mathrm{id}_{h^{s}}
$$

As a consequence we deduce that

$$
\left(\left(\mathrm{d} \tau^{(1)}\right) \circ \tau^{(0)}\right)^{*} i=i \mathrm{~d} \tau^{(0)}
$$

Extending this relation by density from $\mathscr{L}\left(h^{s} ; h^{-s}\right)$ to $\mathscr{L}\left(h^{-s} ; h^{-s}\right)$, we get (60).
Estimation of $\partial_{t} J_{n}(v(t))$. - Since the frequencies are coercive, the sum defining $J_{n}$ (see (52)) is finite. Consequently it is a smooth function on $h^{-s}$. Therefore, $t \mapsto$ $J_{n}(v(t)) \in C^{1}(\mathbb{R} ; \mathbb{R})$ and recalling that $\partial_{t} v$ satisfies (61) we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\partial_{t} J_{n}(v(t))=\left\{J_{n}, Z_{2}\right\}(v(t))+\left\{J_{n}, Q_{\text {res }}^{\leqslant N}\right\}(v(t))+\left\{J_{n}, R\right\}(v(t)) & \\
& +\left(\nabla J_{n}(v(t)),-i F^{\sharp}(t)\right)_{\ell^{2}} .
\end{aligned}
$$

First, we recall that by construction $\left\{J_{n}, Q_{\text {res }}^{\leqslant N}\right\}=0$. Similarly, we have $\left\{J_{n}, Z_{2}\right\}=0$. Indeed, we have

$$
\left\{J_{n}, Z_{2}\right\}(v(t))=\left(i \nabla J_{n}(v(t)), \nabla Z_{2}(v(t))\right)_{\ell^{2}}=2 \sum_{\omega_{k}=\omega_{n}} \omega_{k} \Re\left(i\left|v_{k}(t)\right|^{2}\right)=0
$$

Therefore, we have $\left|\partial_{t} J_{n}(v(t))\right| \leqslant\left|i\left(\nabla J_{n}(v(t)), \nabla R(v(t))\right)_{\ell^{2}}\right|+\left|\left(\nabla J_{n}(v(t)),-i F^{\sharp}(t)\right)_{\ell^{2}}\right|$ and so

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|\partial_{t} J_{n}(v(t))\right| \leqslant\left\|\nabla J_{n}(v(t))\right\|_{\ell^{2}}\|\nabla R(v(t))\|_{h^{s}}+\left\|\nabla J_{n}(v(t))\right\|_{h^{s}}\left\|F^{\sharp}(t)\right\|_{h^{-s}} \tag{62}
\end{equation*}
$$

As a consequence, using that

$$
\begin{aligned}
\|v(t)\|_{h^{s}} \leqslant\|u(t)\|_{h^{s}}+\left\|\tau^{(0)}(u(t))-u(t)\right\|_{h^{s}} & \leqslant\|u(t)\|_{h^{s}}+\left(\frac{\|u(t)\|_{h^{s}}}{\varepsilon_{0}}\right)^{p-2}\|u(t)\|_{h^{s}} \\
& \leqslant 2\|u(t)\|_{h^{s}} \leqslant 2 \varepsilon_{1}
\end{aligned}
$$

we deduce

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left\|\nabla J_{n}(v(t))\right\|_{h^{s}}^{2} & =4 \sum_{\omega_{k}=\omega_{n}}\langle k\rangle^{2 s}\left|v_{k}(t)\right|^{2} \leqslant 4\|v(t)\|_{h^{s}}^{2} \leqslant 16 \varepsilon_{1}^{2} \\
\|\nabla R(v(t))\|_{h^{s}} & \leqslant C \eta^{-(r-2)} N^{b}\|v(t)\|_{H^{s}}^{r-1} \leqslant 2^{r-1} C \eta^{-(r-2)}\langle n\rangle^{b} \varepsilon_{1}^{r-1} \\
\left\|F^{\sharp}(t)\right\|_{h^{-s}} & \leqslant\left\|L^{(0)}(u(t))\right\|_{L^{2}\left(h^{-s}\right)}\|F(t)\|_{h^{-s}} \leqslant 2^{r-p} K \eta^{-(r-2)} \varepsilon_{1}^{r-1} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Plugging these estimates in (62), we get

$$
\left|\partial_{t} J_{n}(v(t))\right| \leqslant M^{\sharp} \eta^{-(r-2)}\langle n\rangle^{b} \varepsilon_{1}^{r},
$$

where we have set $M^{\sharp}=2^{r+2}(C+K)$. Therefore, by the mean value inequality, we have

$$
|t|<\left(\varepsilon_{1} / \eta\right)^{-(r-p)} \Longrightarrow\left|J_{n}(v(t))-J_{n}(v(0))\right| \leqslant M^{\sharp} \eta^{-(p-2)}\langle n\rangle^{b} \varepsilon_{1}^{p} .
$$

Conclusion. - To prove the same result for $u(t)$, we use that $u(t)$ is close to $v(t)$ (i.e., that $\tau^{(0)}$ is close to the identity):

$$
\|u(t)-v(t)\|_{h^{s}} \leqslant\left(\frac{\|u(t)\|_{h^{s}}}{\varepsilon_{0}}\right)^{p-2}\|u(t)\|_{h^{s}} \leqslant C^{p-2}\langle n\rangle^{b(p-2)} \eta^{p-2} \varepsilon_{1}^{p-1}
$$

and that $J_{n}$ is quadratic

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left|J_{n}(v(t))-J_{n}(u(t))\right| & \leqslant\left(\|v(t)\|_{\ell^{2}}+\|u(t)\|_{\ell^{2}}\right)\|u(t)-v(t)\|_{\ell^{2}} \\
& \leqslant 3 C^{p-2}\langle n\rangle^{b(p-2)} \eta^{p-2} \varepsilon_{1}^{p} .
\end{aligned}
$$

As a consequence setting $\mathfrak{b}=b(p-2)$ and $M=3 C^{p-2}+M^{\sharp}$, we get the estimate we wanted to prove (i.e., (59)).

## 6. Proofs of the applications

6.1. Application to nonlinear Klein-Gordon equations. - In this section, we aim at proving the results about the Klein-Gordon equations (KG) stated in Section 1.3.1.

First, we start with the proof of Lemma 1.3 about the ellipticity of the KleinGordon's Hamiltonian.

Proof of Lemma 1.3. - We are going to establish two estimates of which this lemma is a direct corollary. On the one hand, the Poincaré inequality proves that the term associated with the mass can be "absorbed"

$$
\int_{0}^{\pi}(\Phi(x))^{2} \mathrm{~d} x \leqslant \int_{0}^{\pi}\left(\partial_{x} \Phi(x)\right)^{2} \mathrm{~d} x .
$$

On the other hand, in the estimate (63) below, we prove that the nonlinearity can be neglected. Indeed, there exists an universal constant $C>0$ such that

$$
\|\Phi\|_{L^{\infty}} \leqslant C\|\Phi\|_{H^{1}}
$$

As a consequence, since $G$ is of order $p$ (with respect to its second variable), there exists an universal constant $K>0$ such that we have

$$
|y| \leqslant C \Longrightarrow\|G(\cdot, y)\|_{L^{\infty}} \leqslant C\|G(\cdot, y)\|_{H^{1}} \leqslant K|y|^{p} .
$$

Therefore, provided that $\|\Phi\|_{H_{0}^{1}} \leqslant 1$, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int_{0}^{\pi}|G(x, \Phi(x))| \mathrm{d} x \leqslant K \int_{0}^{\pi}|\Phi(x)|^{p} \mathrm{~d} x \leqslant \pi K C^{p}\|\Phi\|_{H^{1}}^{p} \tag{63}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now, we focus on the proof of the main result about Klein-Gordon equation: Theorem 1.5.

Proof of Theorem 1.5. - We fix $m>-1$ in the set of full measure given by Lemma 2.5 which ensures that the frequencies $\omega:=\left(\sqrt{n^{2}+m}\right)_{n \geqslant 1}$ are strongly non-resonant (up to any order and for all modes, i.e., $N_{\max }=+\infty$ ). We consider the Hilbert basis of $L^{2}(0, \pi ; \mathbb{R})$ diagonalizing $\partial_{x}^{2}$ with homogeneous Dirichlet boundary conditions:

$$
e_{n}(x):=\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \sin (n x), \quad n \geqslant 1
$$

As usual, for all $s \in \mathbb{R}$, we identify sequences in $h^{s}\left(\mathbb{N}^{*}\right)$ with distributions of $\mathcal{D}^{\prime}(0, \pi)$ through the formula

$$
\left(u_{n}\right)_{n \geqslant 1} \longmapsto \sum_{n \geqslant 1} u_{n} e_{n} .
$$

Note that this identification induces the following isometries

$$
\begin{align*}
& H_{0}^{1}([0, \pi] ; \mathbb{R}) \equiv h^{1}\left(\mathbb{N}^{*} ; \mathbb{R}\right), \quad H^{-1}(0, \pi ; \mathbb{R}) \equiv h^{-1}\left(\mathbb{N}^{*} ; \mathbb{R}\right)  \tag{64}\\
& \text { and } L^{2}(0, \pi ; \mathbb{R}) \equiv \ell^{2}\left(\mathbb{N}^{*} ; \mathbb{R}\right)
\end{align*}
$$

For all $s \in \mathbb{R}$, we define the diagonal operator $\Omega: h^{s}\left(\mathbb{N}^{*}\right) \rightarrow h^{s-1 / 2}\left(\mathbb{N}^{*}\right)$ by the relation

$$
\forall u \in h^{s}, \Omega u=\sum_{n \geqslant 1} \sqrt[4]{n^{2}+m} u_{n} e_{n}
$$

As usual, in order to diagonalize the linear part of (KG), we define the complex variables

$$
u(t):=\Omega \Phi(t)+i \Omega^{-1} \partial_{t} \Phi(t)
$$

Note that, thanks to the isometries (64), $u \in C_{b}^{0}\left(\mathbb{R} ; h^{1 / 2}\right) \cap C^{1}\left(\mathbb{R} ; h^{-1 / 2}\right)$ if $\left(\Phi, \partial_{t} \Phi\right) \in$ $C_{b}^{0}\left(\mathbb{R} ; H_{0}^{1} \times L^{2}\right) \cap C^{1}\left(\mathbb{R} ; L^{2} \times H^{-1}\right)$, and if $\Phi$ solves $(\mathrm{KG})$, then $u$ solves the equation

$$
\begin{equation*}
i \partial_{t} u(t)=\Omega^{2} u(t)-\Omega^{-1} g\left(\cdot, \Omega^{-1} \Re u(t)\right) \tag{65}
\end{equation*}
$$

Furthermore, we have an upper bound on the norm of $u$. Indeed, as a consequence of the strong convexity of $H$ (see Lemma 1.3) and its preservation (Theorem 1.4), for all $t \in \mathbb{R}$, we have the bound

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left(\|\Phi(t)\|_{H^{1}}+\left\|\partial_{t} \Phi(t)\right\|_{L^{2}}\right)^{2} & \leqslant \Lambda_{m} H\left(\Phi(t), \partial_{t} \Phi(t)\right)=\Lambda_{m} H\left(\Phi^{(0)}, \dot{\Phi}^{(0)}\right) \\
& \leqslant \Lambda_{m}^{2}\left(\left\|\Phi^{(0)}\right\|_{H^{1}}+\left\|\dot{\Phi}^{(0)}\right\|_{L^{2}}\right)^{2}=\Lambda_{m}^{2} \varepsilon^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

and so there exists $C_{m}>0$ such that for all $t \in \mathbb{R}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \|u(t)\|_{h^{1 / 2}}^{2}=\sum_{k \geqslant 1}\langle k\rangle\left|u_{k}(t)\right|^{2}=\sum_{k \geqslant 1}\langle k\rangle\left(\sqrt{k^{2}+m} \Phi_{k}^{2}(t)+\frac{\left(\partial_{t} \Phi_{k}(t)\right)^{2}}{\sqrt{k^{2}+m}}\right) \\
& \leqslant C_{m} \sum_{k \geqslant 1}\langle k\rangle^{2} \Phi_{k}^{2}(t)+\left(\partial_{t} \Phi_{k}(t)\right)^{2} \leqslant C_{m} \Lambda_{m}^{2}\left(\|\Phi(t)\|_{H^{1}}+\left\|\partial_{t} \Phi(t)\right\|_{L^{2}}\right)^{2}=C_{m} \Lambda_{m}^{2} \varepsilon^{2}=: \varepsilon_{1}^{2} .
\end{aligned}
$$

In order to use the class of Hamiltonian we introduced in Section 3, we rewrite the equation (65) using the Taylor expansion of $y \mapsto g(\cdot, y)$ in $y=0$ (we recall that by assumption $g$ is of order $p-1$ in 0 ):

$$
\begin{equation*}
i \partial_{t} u(t)=\Omega^{2} u(t)-\Omega^{-1} \sum_{j=p-1}^{r+p-2} \frac{\left(\Omega^{-1} \Re u(t)\right)^{j}}{j!} g_{j}+F(t) \tag{66}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $g_{j}:=\partial_{y}^{j} g(\cdot, 0) \in H^{1}([0, \pi] ; \mathbb{R})$ and

$$
F(t)=-\Omega^{-1}\left[(\Phi(t))^{r+p-1} \int_{0}^{1} \frac{(1-\lambda)^{r+p-1}}{(r+p-1)!} \partial_{y}^{r+p} g(\cdot, \lambda \Phi(t)) \mathrm{d} \lambda\right]
$$

Identification of the Hamiltonian structure. - First, recalling that $\omega_{k}:=\sqrt{k^{2}+m}$, we note that obviously, we have

$$
\Omega^{2} u=\nabla Z_{2}(u), \quad \text { where } Z_{2}(u)=\frac{1}{2} \sum_{k \geqslant 1} \omega_{k}\left|u_{k}\right|^{2}
$$

So we only focus on the structure of the nonlinear part of (66). Using Sobolev embeddings it is clear that

$$
P^{(j)}: v \longmapsto-\frac{1}{j!} \int_{0}^{\pi} g_{j-1}(x)\left(\Omega^{-1} \Re v\right)^{j}(x) \mathrm{d} x
$$

is a smooth function on $h^{1 / 2}$ and that

$$
\nabla P^{(j+1)}(v)=-\frac{1}{j!} \Omega^{-1}\left[\left(\Omega^{-1} \Re v\right)^{j} g_{j}\right]
$$

Therefore, as a consequence of the Taylor expansion (66), $u$ solves the equation

$$
\begin{equation*}
i \partial_{t} u(t)=\nabla\left(Z_{2}+\sum_{j=p}^{r+p-1} P^{(j)}\right) u(t)+F(t) \tag{67}
\end{equation*}
$$

Hence, we just have to identity $P^{(j)}$ with a formal Hamiltonian in $\mathscr{H}_{\frac{1}{2}, 1}^{j}\left(\mathbb{N}^{*}\right)$. Indeed, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
P^{(j)}(v) & =-\frac{1}{j!} \int_{0}^{\pi} g_{j-1}(x)\left(\sum_{k \geqslant 1} \frac{\Re v_{k}}{\left(k^{2}+m\right)^{1 / 4}} e_{k}(x)\right)^{j} \mathrm{~d} x \\
& =-\frac{(-i)^{j}}{j!}(8 \pi)^{-j / 2} \int_{0}^{\pi} g_{j-1}(x)\left(\sum_{k \geqslant 1} \frac{v_{k}+\overline{v_{k}}}{\left(k^{2}+m\right)^{1 / 4}}\left(e^{i k x}-e^{-i k x}\right)\right)^{j} \mathrm{~d} x \\
& =\sum_{\sigma \in\{-1,1\}^{j}} \sum_{k \in\left(\mathbb{N}^{*}\right)^{j}} P_{k}^{(j), \sigma} v_{k_{1}}^{\sigma_{1}} \cdots v_{k_{j}}^{\sigma_{j}}
\end{aligned}
$$

where we recall that $v_{k}^{-1}:=\overline{v_{k}}$ and we have denoted

$$
P_{k}^{(j), \sigma}:=-\frac{(-i)^{j}}{j!}(8 \pi)^{-j / 2} \sum_{\mu \in\{-1,1\}^{j}} \int_{0}^{\pi} g_{j+1}(x) \prod_{\ell=1}^{j} \frac{\mu_{\ell} e^{i \mu_{\ell} k_{\ell} x}}{\left(k_{\ell}^{2}+m\right)^{1 / 4}} \mathrm{~d} x .
$$

It remains to estimate the coefficients $P_{k}^{(j), \sigma}$. Indeed, we have

$$
\left|P_{k}^{(j), \sigma}\right| \lesssim j, m \sum_{\mu \in\{-1,1\}^{j}}\left|\int_{0}^{\pi} g_{j-1}(x) e^{i(\mu \cdot k) x} \mathrm{~d} x\right|{\sqrt{\left\langle k_{1}\right\rangle \cdots\left\langle k_{\ell}\right\rangle}}^{-1}
$$

and if $\mu \cdot k \neq 0$, integrating by part, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \int_{0}^{\pi} g_{j-1}(x) e^{i(\mu \cdot k) x} \mathrm{~d} x \\
&=-i(\mu \cdot k)^{-1}\left(e^{i \pi(\mu \cdot k)} g_{j-1}(\pi)-g_{j-1}(0)-\int_{0}^{\pi} \partial_{x} g_{j-1}(x) e^{i(\mu \cdot k) x} \mathrm{~d} x\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore, since by assumption $g_{j-1} \in H^{1}$, using the Sobolev inequalities, we deduce that

$$
\left|P_{k}^{(j), \sigma}\right| \lesssim_{j, m} \sum_{\mu \in\{-1,1\}^{j}}\langle\mu \cdot k\rangle^{-1}{\sqrt{\left\langle k_{1}\right\rangle \cdots\left\langle k_{\ell}\right\rangle}}^{-1},
$$

which proves that $P^{(j)} \in \mathscr{H}_{1 / 2,1}^{j}\left(\mathbb{N}^{*}\right)$ and $\left\|P^{(j)}\right\|_{1 / 2,1} \lesssim m, j 1$ (here we choose ${ }^{(26)}$ $\eta=\sqrt{C_{m}} \Lambda_{m}=\varepsilon_{1} / \varepsilon \approx_{m} 1$ to apply Theorem 5.1).

Estimate of the remainder term. - Recalling that we have the a priori bound

$$
\|\Phi(t)\|_{H^{1}} \leqslant \Lambda_{m} \varepsilon \leqslant \Lambda_{m} \varepsilon_{m}
$$

and using the Sobolev embedding $H^{1} \rightarrow C^{0}$, we get a constant $B_{m}$ (depending only on $m$ ) such that

$$
\forall t \in \mathbb{R}, \forall x \in[0, \pi], \quad|\Phi(t, x)| \leqslant B_{m}
$$

Moreover, since $y \mapsto \partial_{y}^{r+p} g(\cdot, y)$ is continuous, using the Sobolev embedding $H^{1} \hookrightarrow C^{0}$, we get a constant $A_{m}$ (depending only on $m$ ) such that

$$
\sup _{|y| \leqslant B_{m}} \sup _{x \in[0, \pi]}\left|\partial_{y}^{r+p} g(x, y)\right| \leqslant A_{m} .
$$

Therefore, we have

$$
\sup _{t \in \mathbb{R}} \sup _{0 \leqslant x \leqslant \pi} \sup _{0 \leqslant \lambda \leqslant 1}\left|\partial_{y}^{r+p} g(x, \lambda \Phi(t, x))\right| \leqslant A_{m} .
$$

As a consequence, using once again the constant associated with the Sobolev embedding $H^{1} \hookrightarrow C^{0}$, we deduce that for all $t \in \mathbb{R}$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\|F(t)\|_{h^{-1 / 2}} \leqslant\|F(t)\|_{\ell^{2}} & \lesssim m\left\|\left[\Phi^{r+p-1}(t) \int_{0}^{1} \frac{(1-\lambda)^{r+p-1}}{(r+p-1)!} \partial_{y}^{r+p} g(\cdot, \lambda \Phi(t)) \mathrm{d} \lambda\right]\right\|_{L^{2}} \\
& \lesssim m, r\|\Phi(t)\|_{L^{2}}\|\Phi(t)\|_{L^{\infty}}^{r+p-2} \lesssim_{m, r}\|\Phi(t)\|_{H^{1}}^{r+p-1} \lesssim_{m, r} \varepsilon_{1}^{r+p-1} .
\end{aligned}
$$

[^16]Conclusion. - Finally, observing that $0=d / 2-q \leqslant s=1 / 2 \leqslant \alpha-d / 2+q=1$ and $1=\alpha>\max (d-q, d / 2)=\max (1-1 / 2,1 / 2)=1 / 2$, recalling that $u$ solves the equation (67) and applying Theorem 5.1 (of which we have checked all the assumptions) with $N_{\max }=+\infty$ and the change of notation $r \leftarrow r+p$, we get the almost global preservation of the low harmonic energies which are the super actions of the nonlinear Klein Gordon equation (KG).
6.2. Application to nonlinear Schrödinger equations in dimension one. - In this section, we aim at proving the results about the nonlinear Schrödinger equations (NLS) in dimension $d=1$ stated in Section 1.3.2. We recall that the probabilistic results have been proved in Section 2.
6.2.1. Some properties of the Sturm-Liousille eigenfunctions. - First, we need to collect some useful properties on the Sturm-Liouville eigenfunctions $f_{n}$ (defined in Proposition 1.9). As in Section 2, most of the time, we do not specify the dependency of $f_{n}$ and $\lambda_{n}$ with respect to $V$.

Lemma 6.1. - For all $V \in L^{2}(0, \pi ; \mathbb{R})$ we have

$$
\begin{align*}
& \forall k, n \in \mathbb{N}^{*}, \quad\left|\int_{0}^{\pi} f_{n}(x) \sin (k x) \mathrm{d} x\right| \lesssim\|V\|_{L^{2}} \mathbb{1}_{n=k}+(\langle n-k\rangle\langle n+k\rangle)^{-1}  \tag{68}\\
& \forall k, n \in \mathbb{N}, \quad\left|\int_{0}^{\pi} f_{-n}(x) \cos (k x) \mathrm{d} x\right| \lesssim\|V\|_{L^{2}} \mathbb{1}_{n=k}+(\langle n-k\rangle\langle n+k\rangle)^{-1} \tag{69}
\end{align*}
$$

Proof. - We only focus on(68). The proof of (69) is similar. Since $-\partial_{x}^{2}+V$ is self adjoint on $L^{2}$, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\lambda_{n}\left(f_{n}(x), \sin (k x)\right)_{L^{2}} & =\left(\left(-\partial_{x}^{2}+V\right) f_{n}(x), \sin (k x)\right)_{L^{2}} \\
& =\left(f_{n}(x),\left(-\partial_{x}^{2}+V\right) \sin (k x)\right)_{L^{2}} \\
& =k^{2}\left(f_{n}(x), \sin (k x)\right)_{L^{2}}+\left(f_{n}(x), V \sin (k x)\right)_{L^{2}}
\end{aligned}
$$

Moreover, by [PT87, Th. 4 p. 35], we know there exists $b \in \ell^{\infty}\left(\mathbb{N}^{*}\right)$ such that $\lambda_{n}=$ $n^{2}+b_{n}$. Therefore, there exists $C>0$ (depending on $\|V\|_{L^{2}}$ ), such that if $n+k>C$ and $n \neq k$ then

$$
\left|\lambda_{n}-k^{2}\right| \geqslant\left|n^{2}-k^{2}\right| / 2 \gtrsim\langle n-k\rangle\langle n+k\rangle .
$$

Since it is clear that $\left|\left(f_{n}(x), \sin (k x)\right)_{L^{2}}\right| \lesssim \sqrt{\pi / 2}$ and since there are only finitely many indices such that $n+k \leqslant C$, by (70) we get (68).

Proposition 6.2. - For all $V \in L^{2}(0, \pi ; \mathbb{R})$, the following maps are isomorphisms of Banach spaces

$$
\Psi^{\text {Dir }}:\left\{\begin{array}{cc}
H_{0}^{1}(0, \pi ; \mathbb{R}) & \longrightarrow \\
u & \longmapsto\left(h_{0}^{\pi}\left(\mathbb{N}^{*} ; \mathbb{R}\right)\right. \\
\left.u(x) f_{n}(x) \mathrm{d} x\right)_{n}
\end{array}\right.
$$

and

$$
\Psi^{\mathrm{Neu}}:\left\{\begin{array}{cc}
H^{1}(0, \pi ; \mathbb{R}) & \longrightarrow \\
u & \longmapsto\left(\int_{0}^{\pi} u(x) f_{-n}(x) \mathrm{d} x\right)_{n} .
\end{array}\right.
$$

Proof. - As usual we only focus on $\Psi^{\text {Dir }}$. Note that assuming it is well defined, since $\left(f_{n}\right)_{n}$ is an Hilbertian basis of $L^{2}$ (see Proposition 1.9), its injectivity is obvious. Furthermore, by the Banach isomorphism theorem, it is enough to prove that it is continuous and surjective (i.e., actually the continuity of the inverse follows from the proof of the surjectivity).

Continuity. - First, we check that $\Psi^{\text {Dir }}$ is well defined and is continuous. We define

$$
\begin{array}{rlrl}
c_{n, k} & =\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \int_{0}^{\pi} f_{n}(x) \sin (k x) \mathrm{d} x, & v_{k}=\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \int_{0}^{\pi} u(x) \sin (k x) \mathrm{d} x  \tag{71}\\
w_{n} & =\int_{0}^{\pi} u(x) f_{n}(x) \mathrm{d} x, & z_{n} & =c_{n, n} v_{n}
\end{array}
$$

We aim at proving that $\|w\|_{h^{1}} \lesssim\|u\|_{H^{1}}$. We recall that it is well known that $\|v\|_{h^{1}} \lesssim$ $\|u\|_{H^{1}}$. By the triangular inequality we have

$$
\|w\|_{h^{1}} \leqslant\|z\|_{h^{1}}+\|w-z\|_{h^{1}} \lesssim\|v\|_{h^{1}}+\|w-z\|_{h^{1}} \lesssim\|u\|_{H^{1}}+\|w-z\|_{h^{1}}
$$

Therefore, we only have to focus on $\|w-z\|_{h^{1}}$. Since $(2 / \pi)^{1 / 2}(\sin (k x))_{k}$ is an Hilbertian basis of $L^{2}(0, \pi ; \mathbb{R})$, we have $w_{n}-z_{n}=\sum_{k \neq n} v_{k} c_{n, k}$. Consequently, applying Lemma 6.1, we deduce that ${ }^{(27)}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\|w-z\|_{h^{1}}^{2}=\sum_{n \geqslant 1}\langle n\rangle^{2}\left(\sum_{k \neq n} v_{k} c_{n, k}\right)^{2} & \lesssim \sum_{n \geqslant 1}\left(\sum_{k \neq n} \frac{\left|v_{k}\right|\langle n\rangle}{\langle n-k\rangle\langle n+k\rangle}\right)^{2} \\
& \lesssim \sum_{n \geqslant 1}\left(\sum_{k \neq n} \frac{\left|v_{k}\right|\langle k\rangle}{\langle n-k\rangle\langle k\rangle}\right)^{2} .
\end{aligned}
$$

However, by a straightforward generalization of Lemma 7.1 of the appendix, we have

$$
\sum_{k \neq n} \frac{\left|v_{k}\right|\langle k\rangle}{\langle n-k\rangle\langle k\rangle} \lesssim \frac{\|v\|_{h^{1}}}{\langle n\rangle} \quad \text { and so } \quad\|w-z\|_{h^{1}}^{2} \lesssim\|v\|_{h^{1}}^{2} \lesssim\|u\|_{H^{1}}^{2}
$$

Surjectivity. - Let $w \in h^{1}$ and let us set $u=\sum_{n \geqslant 1} w_{n} f_{n}$ (a priori in $L^{2}$ ). We just have to prove that $u \in H_{0}^{1}$. Naturally it is enough to prove that $\|v\|_{h^{1}} \leqslant\|w\|_{h^{1}}$ (where $v$ is defined by (71)). Denoting $y_{n}=w_{n} c_{n, n}$, it is clear that $\|y\|_{h^{1}} \leqslant\|w\|_{h^{1}}$. Therefore, by the triangle inequality, it is enough to prove that $\|v-y\|_{h^{1}} \leqslant\|w\|_{h^{1}}$. Observing that, by definition, we have

$$
\|v-y\|_{h^{1}}^{2}=\sum_{k \geqslant 1}\langle k\rangle^{2}\left(\sum_{k \neq n} w_{n} c_{n, k}\right)^{2} \lesssim \sum_{k \geqslant 1}\left(\sum_{k \neq n} \frac{\left|w_{n}\right|\langle k\rangle}{\langle n-k\rangle\langle n+k\rangle}\right)^{2},
$$

arguing as we did for the continuity estimate, we deduce that $\|v-y\|_{h^{1}}^{2} \lesssim\|w\|_{h^{1}}^{2}$.
As a straightforward corollary we get the following result on $\mathbb{T}$.
${ }^{(27)}$ We do not pay attention to the dependency with respect to $\|V\|_{L^{2}}$.

Corollary 6.3. - For all $V \in L^{2}(\mathbb{T} ; \mathbb{R})$ even, the following map is an isomorphism of Banach spaces

$$
\Psi^{\text {per }}:\left\{\begin{array}{ccc}
H^{1}(\mathbb{T} ; \mathbb{R}) & \longrightarrow & h^{1}(\mathbb{Z} ; \mathbb{R}) \\
u & \longmapsto \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\left(\int_{\mathbb{T}} u(x) f_{n}(x) \mathrm{d} x\right)_{n}
\end{array}\right.
$$

Finally, the following lemma deals with the restriction of $\Psi^{\text {Dir }}$ to $H^{s} \cap H_{0}^{1}$ for $s \in[1,3 / 2)$. We only use it to prove Corollary 1.14.

Lemma 6.4. - Let $s \in[1,3 / 2)$ and $V \in L^{2}(0, \pi ; \mathbb{R})$. There exists $C>0$, such that for all $u \in H^{s}(0, \pi ; \mathbb{R}) \cap H_{0}^{1}(0, \pi ; \mathbb{R})$, we have

$$
\sum_{n \geqslant 1}\langle n\rangle^{2 s}\left(\int_{0}^{\pi} u(x) f_{n}(x) \mathrm{d} x\right)^{2} \leqslant C^{2}\|u\|_{H^{s}}^{2}
$$

Proof. - We use the notations (71) that we have introduced to prove Proposition 6.2. We aim at proving that, being given $u \in H^{s} \cap H_{0}^{1}$, we have $\|w\|_{h^{s}} \lesssim\|u\|_{H^{s}}$. It is proved, in Lemma 7.3 of the appendix (since we did not find a proof in the literature), that $\|v\|_{h^{s}} \lesssim\|u\|_{H^{s}}$. Therefore, by the triangular inequality we have

$$
\|w\|_{h^{s}} \leqslant\|z\|_{h^{s}}+\|w-z\|_{h^{s}} \lesssim\|v\|_{h^{s}}+\|w-z\|_{h^{s}} \lesssim\|u\|_{H^{s}}+\|w-z\|_{h^{s}}
$$

Finally, proceeding as in the proof of Proposition 6.2, since $2(s-1)-2<-1$ (i.e., $s<3 / 2$ ), we deduce that

$$
\|w-z\|_{h^{s}}^{2} \lesssim \sum_{n \geqslant 1}\langle n\rangle^{2(s-1)}\|v\|_{h^{1}}^{2}\langle n\rangle^{-2} \lesssim\|v\|_{h^{1}}^{2} \lesssim\|u\|_{H^{1}}^{2} \lesssim\|u\|_{H^{s}}^{2}
$$

### 6.2.2. Proofs of the results of Section 1.3.2.

Proof of Lemma 1.7. - The proof is similar to the proof of Lemma 1.3, so we omit it.

Proof of Theorem 1.10. - The proof is almost the same as the proof of Theorem 1.18 below (excepted that, thanks to the stronger non-resonance condition, most of the estimates are uniform with respect to $(r, N)$ ).

Proof of Theorem 1.18. - We fix $r \geqslant 2$ (an even number), $N \geqslant 1$ and $V \in L^{\infty}(\mathbb{T} ; \mathbb{R})$ an even potential such that $\left(\lambda_{n}\left(V_{\mid(0, \pi)}\right)\right)_{n \in \mathbb{Z}}$ is strongly non-resonant, up to order $r$, for small divisors involving at least one mode smaller than $N$, according to Definition 1.16. We set $\rho=\|V\|_{L^{\infty}}$ and $\varepsilon_{0}=\varepsilon_{\rho}$ (which is defined by Lemma 1.7). Assuming that $u^{(0)} \in H^{1}(\mathbb{T})$ satisfies $\varepsilon=\left\|u^{(0)}\right\|_{H^{1}} \leqslant \varepsilon_{0}$, the solution of (NLS) given by Theorem 1.8 satisfies, for all $t \in \mathbb{R}$
(72) $\Lambda_{\rho}^{-1}\|u(t)\|_{H^{1}}^{2} \leqslant \mathcal{H}(u(t))+(\rho+1) \mathcal{M}(u(t))=\mathcal{H}(u(0))+(\rho+1) \mathcal{M}(u(0)) \leqslant \Lambda_{\rho} \varepsilon^{2}$,
i.e., $\|u(t)\|_{H^{1}} \leqslant \Lambda_{\rho} \varepsilon$. Thanks to Corollary 6.3 , we identify functions of $H^{1}(\mathbb{T})$ $\left(\right.$ resp. $L^{2}(\mathbb{T})$, resp. $\left.H^{-1}(\mathbb{T})\right)$ with sequences of $h^{1}(\mathbb{Z})$ (resp. $\ell^{2}(\mathbb{Z})$, resp. $h^{-1}(\mathbb{Z})$ ) through their decompositions in the Hilbertian basis $\left(f_{n} / \sqrt{2}\right)_{n \in \mathbb{Z}}$. For example,
we denote $u_{n}(t)=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \int_{\mathbb{T}} u(t, x) f_{n}(x) \mathrm{d} x$ and we have $\|u(t)\|_{h^{1}} \approx\|u(t)\|_{H^{1}}$. Defining $\omega_{n}=\lambda_{n}$, (NLS) rewrites

$$
i \partial_{t} u_{n}(t)=\omega_{n} u_{n}(t)+\left(g\left(\cdot,|u(t, \cdot)|^{2}\right) u(t, \cdot)\right)_{n} .
$$

We introduce the Taylor expansion of $y \mapsto g(\cdot, y)$ in $y=0$ at the order $r / 2-1$ :

$$
g(\cdot, y)=\sum_{j=p / 2-1}^{r / 2-2} g_{j}(\cdot) \frac{y^{j}}{j!}+y^{r / 2-1} \int_{0}^{1} \frac{(1-a)^{r / 2-2}}{(r / 2-2)!} \partial_{y}^{r / 2-1} g(\cdot, a y) \mathrm{d} a,
$$

where $g_{j}:=\partial_{y}^{j} g(\cdot, 0) \in H^{2}(\mathbb{T} ; \mathbb{R})$. Therefore, (NLS) rewrites

$$
i \partial_{t} u_{n}(t)=\omega_{n} u_{n}(t)+\sum_{j=p / 2-1}^{r / 2-2} \frac{1}{j!}\left(g_{j}(\cdot)|u(t, \cdot)|^{2 j} u(t, \cdot)\right)_{n}+F_{n}(t),
$$

the remainder term being defined by

$$
F(t, x)=|u(t, x)|^{r-2} u(t, x) \int_{0}^{1} \frac{(1-a)^{r / 2-2}}{(r / 2-2)!} \partial_{y}^{r / 2-1} g\left(x, a|u(t, x)|^{2}\right) \mathrm{d} a \text {. }
$$

Reasoning as in the proof of Theorem 1.5, it can be easily proved that $\|F\|_{h^{-1}} \leqslant$ $\|F\|_{\ell^{2}}=\|F\|_{L^{2}} \lesssim \varepsilon^{r-1}$.

Identification of the Hamiltonian structure. - First, concerning the linear part, we note that for all $v \in h^{1}$

$$
\omega_{n} v_{n}=\left(\nabla Z_{2}(v)\right)_{n}, \quad \text { where } Z_{2}(v)=\frac{1}{2} \sum_{k \in \mathbb{Z}} \omega_{k}\left|v_{k}\right|^{2} .
$$

For the nonlinear part, we define

$$
P^{(2 j)}(v)=\int_{\mathbb{T}} \frac{1}{2 j!} g_{j-1}(x)|v(x)|^{2 j} \mathrm{~d} x .
$$

It is clearly a smooth function on $h^{1}$ and we have

$$
\nabla P^{(2 j)}(v)=\frac{1}{(j-1)!} g_{j-1}(x)|v(x)|^{2 j-2} v(x) .
$$

Therefore, (NLS) rewrites

$$
\begin{equation*}
i \partial_{t} u(t)=\nabla\left(Z_{2}+\sum_{j=p / 2}^{r / 2-1} P^{(2 j)}\right)(u(t))+F(t) . \tag{73}
\end{equation*}
$$

Hence, we just have to identity $P^{(2 j)}$ with a formal Hamiltonian in $\mathscr{H}_{0,2}^{2 j}(\mathbb{Z})$. Indeed, noting that the formal permutation below are justified by convergence in $H^{1}$ (thanks
to Corollary 6.3), for $v \in h^{1}$, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
P^{(2 j)}(v) & =\int_{\mathbb{T}} \frac{g_{j-1}(x)}{(2 j)!}\left|\sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} v_{n} f_{n}(x)\right|^{2 j} \mathrm{~d} x \\
& =\sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}^{2 j}} v_{n_{1}} \cdots v_{n_{j}} \overline{v_{n_{j+1}} \cdots v_{n_{2 j}}} \int_{\mathbb{T}} \frac{g_{j-1}(x)}{(2 j)!} f_{n_{1}}(x) \cdots f_{n_{2 j}}(x) \mathrm{d} x \\
& =\sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}^{2 j}} \sum_{\sigma \in\{-1,1\}^{2 j}} v_{n_{1}}^{\sigma_{1}} \cdots v_{n_{2 j}}^{\sigma_{2 j}}\left(P^{(2 j)}\right)_{n}^{\sigma},
\end{aligned}
$$

where $\left(P^{(2 j)}\right)_{n}^{\sigma}:=0$ if $\sigma_{1}+\cdots+\sigma_{2 j} \neq 0$ and,

$$
(2 j)!\binom{2 j}{j}\left(P^{(2 j)}\right)_{n}^{\sigma}:=\int_{\mathbb{T}} g_{j-1}(x) f_{n_{1}}(x) \cdots f_{n_{2 j}}(x) \mathrm{d} x \quad \text { if } \quad \sigma_{1}+\cdots+\sigma_{2 j}=0
$$

To estimate these coefficients, we introduce the Fourier basis of $L^{2}(\mathbb{T} ; \mathbb{R})$ defined, for all $n>0$, by

$$
e_{n}(x)=(\pi)^{-1 / 2} \sin (n x) \quad \text { and } \quad e_{-n}(x)=(\pi)^{-1 / 2} \cos (n x) \quad \text { and } \quad e_{0}(x)=(2 \pi)^{-1 / 2}
$$

We note that as a consequence ${ }^{(28)}$ of Lemma 6.1, we have

$$
\forall n, k \in \mathbb{Z}, \quad\left|\left(f_{n}, e_{k}\right)_{L^{2}}\right| \lesssim\langle n-k\rangle^{-2}+\langle n+k\rangle^{-2} .
$$

Therefore, since $g_{j-1} \in H^{2}$, applying Lemma 7.2 of the appendix, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left|\left(P^{(2 j)}\right)_{n}^{\sigma}\right| \\
& \quad \lesssim_{j} \sum_{k \in \mathbb{Z}^{2 j+1}}\left|\left(g_{j-1}, e_{k_{2 j+1}}\right)_{L^{2}}\left(f_{n_{1}}, e_{k_{1}}\right)_{L^{2}} \cdots\left(f_{n_{2 j}}, e_{k_{2 j}}\right)_{L^{2}}\right|\left|\int_{\mathbb{T}} e_{k_{1}}(x) \cdots e_{k_{2 j+1}}(x) \mathrm{d} x\right| \\
& \quad \lesssim_{j} \sum_{\nu \in\{-1,1\}^{2 j+1}} \sum_{\substack{k \in \mathbb{Z}^{2 j+1} \\
\nu \cdot k=0}} \frac{\left\|g_{j-1}\right\|_{H^{2}}}{\left\langle k_{2 j+1}\right\rangle^{2}} \prod_{\ell=1}^{2 j} \frac{1}{\left\langle n_{\ell}-k_{\ell}\right\rangle^{2}}+\frac{1}{\left\langle n_{\ell}+k_{\ell}\right\rangle^{2}} \\
& \quad \lesssim j \sum_{\nu \in\{-1,1\}^{2 j}} \sum_{k_{1}+\cdots+k_{2 j+1}=0}\left\langle k_{2 j+1}\right\rangle^{-2}\left\langle\nu_{\ell} n_{\ell}-k_{\ell}\right\rangle^{-2} \\
& \quad \lesssim_{j} \sum_{\nu \in\{-1,1\}}\left\langle\nu_{1} n_{1}+\cdots+\nu_{2 j} n_{2 j}\right\rangle^{-2} .
\end{aligned}
$$

As a consequence, $P^{(2 j)} \in \mathscr{H}_{0,2}^{2 j}(\mathbb{Z})$ and we have $\left\|P^{(2 j)}\right\|_{0,2} \lesssim_{j} 1$.
Conclusion. - Since $u$ is solution of (73), the frequencies are strongly non resonant, the remainder term is of order $r-1$ and the leading polynomial part are controlled in $\mathscr{H}_{0,2}^{2 j}(\mathbb{Z})$, to conclude, we just have to apply Theorem 5.1 with $s=1, \alpha=2, q=0$, $\varepsilon_{1}=\Lambda_{\rho} \varepsilon, \eta=\Lambda_{\rho}, d=1, \mathbf{Z}_{d}=\mathbb{Z}, N_{\max }=N$. Indeed, we have $1 / 2=d / 2-q \leqslant s=$ $1 \leqslant \alpha-d / 2+q=3 / 2$ and $2=\alpha>\max (d-q, d / 2)=\max (1-0,1 / 2)=1$.

[^17]Proof of Corollary 1.14. - Without loss of generality, we assume that $s \in(1,3 / 2)$. We fix $r$ and we apply Theorem 1.10. Therefore assuming that $\varepsilon=\left\|u^{(0)}\right\|_{H^{s}} \leqslant \varepsilon_{0}$, we know that

$$
\forall n \geqslant 1,\left.\quad| | u_{n}(t)\right|^{2}-\left|u_{n}(0)\right|^{2} \mid \leqslant C_{r}\langle n\rangle^{\beta_{r}} \varepsilon^{p},
$$

where $t \in \mathbb{R}$ satisfying $t<|\varepsilon|^{-r}$ is fixed in this proof. We choose $\theta_{n}(t)$ in order to have $e^{i \theta_{n}(t)} u_{n}(0) \in \mathbb{R}_{+} u_{n}(t)$. As a consequence, we have

$$
\left|u_{n}(t)-e^{i \theta_{n}(t)} u_{n}(0)\right|=\left|\left|u_{n}(t)\right|-\left|e^{i \theta_{n}(t)} u_{n}(0)\right|\right| .
$$

Therefore, as a consequence of Proposition 6.2, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left\|u(t)-\sum_{n \geqslant 1} e^{i \theta_{n}(t)} u_{n}(0) f_{n}\right\|_{H^{1}}^{2} & \approx \sum_{n \geqslant 1}\langle n\rangle^{2}\left|u_{n}(t)-e^{i \theta_{n}(t)} u_{n}(0)\right|^{2} \\
& \approx \sum_{n \geqslant 1}\langle n\rangle^{2}\left(\left|u_{n}(t)\right|-\left|u_{n}(0)\right|\right)^{2} \\
& \left.\lesssim \sum_{n \geqslant 1}\langle n\rangle^{2}| | u_{n}(t)\right|^{2}-\left|u_{n}(0)\right|^{2} \mid \\
& \lesssim C_{r} N^{\beta_{r}+3} \varepsilon^{p}+\sum_{\langle n\rangle \geqslant N}\langle n\rangle^{2}\left|u_{n}(0)\right|^{2}+\sum_{\langle n\rangle \geqslant N}\langle n\rangle^{2}\left|u_{n}(t)\right|^{2},
\end{aligned}
$$

where $N \geqslant 1$ is a parameter we will optimize with respect to $\varepsilon$ (one can think of $N=\varepsilon^{0^{-}}$). Before, we have to estimate the two last sums of (6.2.2) with respect to $N$ and $\varepsilon$. Since $u(0) \in H^{s} \cap H_{0}^{1}$ satisfies $\varepsilon=\|u(0)\|_{H^{s}}$, as a consequence of Lemma 6.4, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{\langle n\rangle \geqslant N}\langle n\rangle^{2}\left|u_{n}(0)\right|^{2} \leqslant N^{-2(s-1)} \varepsilon^{2} . \tag{74}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now we focus on estimating $\sum_{\langle n\rangle \geqslant N}\langle n\rangle^{2}\left|u_{n}(t)\right|^{2}$. By [PT87, Th. 4 p.35], we know that there exists $n_{0}>0$ such that

$$
\forall n \geqslant n_{0}, \quad \lambda_{n} \geqslant n^{2} / 2 .
$$

Therefore, assuming that $N \geqslant\left\langle n_{0}\right\rangle$, we have

$$
\sum_{\langle n\rangle \geqslant N}\langle n\rangle^{2}\left|u_{n}(t)\right|^{2} \leqslant 2 \sum_{\langle n\rangle \geqslant N} \lambda_{n}\left|u_{n}(t)\right|^{2} .
$$

Since the Hamiltonian of NLS is a constant of the motion (see Theorem 1.8), we know that

$$
\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \lambda_{n}\left|u_{n}(t)\right|^{2}+\int_{0}^{\pi} G\left(x,|u(t, x)|^{2}\right) \mathrm{d} x=\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \lambda_{n}\left|u_{n}^{(0)}\right|^{2}+\int_{0}^{\pi} G\left(x,\left|u^{(0)}(x)\right|^{2}\right) \mathrm{d} x .
$$

Therefore, recalling that $\lambda_{n} \lesssim\langle n\rangle^{2}$, we have

$$
\begin{align*}
\sum_{\langle n\rangle \geqslant N}\langle n\rangle^{2}\left|u_{n}(t)\right|^{2} \lesssim & \sum_{\langle n\rangle \geqslant N}\langle n\rangle^{2}\left|u_{n}(0)\right|^{2}+\left.\sum_{\langle n\rangle<N}\langle n\rangle^{2}| | u_{n}(0)\right|^{2}-\left|u_{n}(t)\right|^{2} \mid  \tag{75}\\
& +\left|\int_{0}^{\pi} G\left(x,|u(t, x)|^{2}\right) \mathrm{d} x\right|+\left|\int_{0}^{\pi} G\left(x,|u(0, x)|^{2}\right) \mathrm{d} x\right|
\end{align*}
$$

Reasoning as in the proof of Lemma 1.3, we prove that

$$
\left|\int_{0}^{\pi} G\left(x,|u(t, x)|^{2}\right) \mathrm{d} x\right| \lesssim\|u(t)\|_{H^{1}}^{p} .
$$

Moreover, using the convexity estimate of Lemma 1.7, we prove, as in (72) in the proof of Theorem 1.18, that $\|u(t)\|_{H^{1}} \lesssim \varepsilon$ (we do not track the dependency with respect to $\|V\|_{L^{\infty}}$ ). As a consequence, estimating the two first terms of the right hand side of (75) as before, we deduce that

$$
\sum_{\langle n\rangle \geqslant N}\langle n\rangle^{2}\left|u_{n}(t)\right|^{2} \lesssim_{r} N^{-2(s-1)} \varepsilon^{2}+N^{\beta_{r}+3} \varepsilon^{p} .
$$

Consequently, plugging this estimate (and (74)) in (6.2.2), yield to

$$
\left\|u(t)-\sum_{n \geqslant 1} e^{i \theta_{n}(t)} u_{n}(0) f_{n}\right\|_{H^{1}}^{2} \lesssim_{r} N^{-2(s-1)} \varepsilon^{2}+N^{\beta_{r}+3} \varepsilon^{p}
$$

Finally, to conclude, we just have to optimize this estimate setting

$$
N=\left\langle n_{0}\right\rangle\left(\varepsilon_{0} / \varepsilon\right)^{(p-2) /\left(2 s+2+\beta_{r}\right)}
$$

Note that, as a consequence, we have $\delta=(s-1)(p-2) /\left(2 s+2+\beta_{r}\right)$.

### 6.3. Application to nonlinear Schrödinger equations in dimension two

In this section, we aim at proving the deterministic results of Section 1.3.3 about $\left(\mathrm{NLS}^{2}\right)$.

Proof of Lemma 1.20. - It is a direct corollary of the Sobolev embedding $H^{1} \hookrightarrow L^{4}$.

To prove our main result about ( $\mathrm{NLS}^{2}$ ) (i.e., Theorem 1.22) we have to overcome a new issue: $H^{1}\left(\mathbb{T}^{2}\right)$ is not an algebra. Fortunately it is almost an algebra in the sense that for all $s>1, H^{s}\left(\mathbb{T}^{2}\right)$ is an algebra. Since we are only interested in the long time behavior of the low modes, we trade some extra smoothness against arbitrarily small negative powers of $\varepsilon$ (which correspond to the factor $\varepsilon^{-\delta}$ in Theorem 1.22). To achieve this, we optimize the constant $\eta$ and the set $\mathbf{Z}_{2}$ of Theorem 5.1 with respect to $\varepsilon$. Such an optimization is possible because we have paid a lot of attention in Theorem 5.1 to have estimates uniform with respect to these constants.

Proof of Theorem 1.22. - We fix a potential $V \in H^{1}\left(\mathbb{T}^{2}\right)$ such that the frequencies $\omega_{n}=|n|^{2}+\widehat{V}_{n}$ are strongly non-resonant. We set $\rho=\|V\|_{L^{2}}$ and $\varepsilon_{0}=\min \left(1, \varepsilon_{\rho}\right)\left(\varepsilon_{\rho}\right.$ is defined by Lemma 1.20). Assuming that $u^{(0)} \in H^{1}\left(\mathbb{T}^{2}\right)$ satisfies $\varepsilon=\left\|u^{(0)}\right\|_{H^{1}} \leqslant \varepsilon_{0}$, the solution of $\left(\mathrm{NLS}^{2}\right)$ given by Theorem 1.21 satisfies, by conservation of the Hamiltonian and of the mass, $\|u(t)\|_{H^{1}} \leqslant \Lambda_{\rho} \varepsilon$ for all $t \in \mathbb{R}$ (see (72) for the proof). As usual, thanks to the isometries provided by the Fourier transform, we identify $h^{s}\left(\mathbb{Z}^{2}\right)$ with $H^{s}\left(\mathbb{T}^{2}\right)$ for all $s \in \mathbb{R}$ (we omit the symbol $\widehat{\text { to }}$ denote the Fourier transform). We fix $r>0$
and, without loss of generality, we can assume that it is larger than a given constant. Then we set

$$
u^{\leqslant N}:=\left(u_{n}\right)_{n \in \mathbf{Z}_{2}}, \quad \text { where } \mathbf{Z}_{2}:=\left\{n \in \mathbb{Z}^{2},\langle n\rangle \leqslant N\right\} \text { and } N:=\varepsilon^{-3 r}
$$

Then we fix $\delta \in(0,1 / 2)$ and we are going to deduce from Theorem 5.1 that

$$
\begin{equation*}
|t| \leqslant \varepsilon^{-r} \Longrightarrow \forall n \in \mathbf{Z}_{2},\left|\left|u_{n}(t)\right|^{2}-\left|u_{n}(0)\right|^{2}\right| \leqslant C_{r, \delta}\langle n\rangle^{\beta_{r}} \varepsilon^{4-\delta} . \tag{76}
\end{equation*}
$$

It turns out that it is enough to conclude the proof of Theorem 1.22 since, as $\|u(t)\|_{H^{1}} \leqslant \Lambda_{\rho} \varepsilon$ and assuming that $\beta_{r} \geqslant 1$, (76) trivially holds true for $\langle n\rangle>N$. So we only focus on $u^{\leqslant N}$.

Time regularity of $u \leqslant N$. - We recall that $u$ is only a weak solution of $\left(\mathrm{NLS}^{2}\right)$ in the sense that it belongs to $L^{\infty}\left(\mathbb{R} ; H^{1}\right) \cap W^{1, \infty}\left(\mathbb{R} ; H^{-1}\right)$. Therefore, since $\mathbf{Z}_{2}$ is bounded, it is clear that $u^{\leqslant N} \in C_{b}^{0}\left(\mathbb{R} ; h^{1}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{2}\right)\right)=C_{b}^{0}\left(\mathbb{R} ; h^{-1}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{2}\right)\right)$. Moreover, we note that since $\|u(t)\|_{H^{1}} \leqslant \Lambda_{\rho} \varepsilon$, we have $\left\|u^{\leqslant N}(t)\right\|_{h^{1}} \leqslant \Lambda_{\rho} \varepsilon$. We aim at proving that $u^{\leqslant N} \in$ $C^{1}\left(\mathbb{R} ; h^{-1}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{2}\right)\right)$.

A priori, we only know that $u^{\leqslant N}$ is a Lipschitz function such that for almost all $t \in \mathbb{R}$, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
i \partial_{t} u^{\leqslant N}(t)=\nabla Z_{2}\left(u^{\leqslant N}(t)\right)+\Pi^{\leqslant N}\left(|u(t)|^{2} u(t)\right), \tag{77}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\Pi \leqslant N: \ell^{2}\left(\mathbb{Z}^{2}\right) \rightarrow \ell^{2}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{2}\right)$ is the natural restriction and

$$
Z_{2}\left(u^{\leqslant N}\right):=\frac{1}{2} \sum_{n \in \mathbf{Z}_{2}} \omega_{n}\left|u_{n}^{\leqslant N}\right|^{2}
$$

We have to prove that $i \partial_{t} u^{\leqslant N}$ is continuous (we do not care about which topology since $h^{-1}\left(\mathbf{Z}_{2}\right)$ is finite dimensional). Actually by (77), it is enough to prove that both $t \mapsto \nabla Z_{2}\left(u^{\leqslant N}(t)\right)$ and $t \mapsto \Pi^{\leqslant N}\left(|u(t)|^{2} u(t)\right)$ are continuous.

On the one hand, we note that since $\nabla Z_{2}$ is linear, it is continuous. Therefore, since $u^{\leqslant N} \in W^{1, \infty}\left(\mathbb{R} ; h^{-1}\right) \subset C^{0}\left(\mathbb{R} ; h^{-1}\right), t \mapsto \nabla Z_{2}\left(u^{\leqslant N}(t)\right)$ is continuous.

On the other hand, we have the two following homogeneous estimates (namely Hölder and Gagliardo-Nirenberg)

$$
\|\cdot\|_{L^{2}} \lesssim \sqrt{\|\cdot\|_{H^{1}}\|\cdot\|_{H^{-1}}} \quad \text { and } \quad\|\cdot\|_{L^{6}} \lesssim\|\cdot\|_{H^{1}}^{2 / 3}\|\cdot\|_{L^{2}}^{1 / 3}
$$

which imply, since $u \in L^{\infty}\left(\mathbb{R} ; H^{1}\right) \cap W^{1, \infty}\left(\mathbb{R} ; H^{-1}\right)$, that $u \in C^{0}\left(\mathbb{R} ; L^{6}\right)$ (because it is $1 / 6$-Hölderian). Therefore, we have $|u|^{2} u \in C^{0}\left(\mathbb{R} ; L^{2}\right)$ and thus $t \mapsto \Pi^{\leqslant N}\left(|u(t)|^{2} u(t)\right)$ is continuous

Structure of the nonlinear part. - The evolution equation of $u^{\leqslant N}$ is actually nonautonomous (because it depends on $u_{n},\langle n\rangle>N$ ). Therefore, we split it between its autonomous part and its non-autonomous part. More precisely, if $\langle n\rangle \leqslant N$, we set

$$
\left(|u|^{2} u\right)_{n}=(2 \pi)^{-2} \sum_{k_{1}+k_{2}=\ell_{1}+n} \bar{u}_{\ell} u_{k_{1}} u_{k_{2}}=\nabla P^{(4)}(u)+F_{n}(t),
$$

where
and

$$
F_{n}(t)=(2 \pi)^{-2} \sum_{\substack{k_{1}+k_{2}=\ell+\ell_{1}+n \\ \max \left(\left\langle k_{1}\right\rangle,\left\langle k_{2}\right\rangle,\langle\ell\rangle\right)>N}} \bar{u}_{\ell}(t) u_{k_{1}}(t) u_{k_{2}}(t)
$$

$$
P^{(4)}(u)=(4 \pi)^{-2} \sum_{\substack{\left.k_{1}+k_{2}\right\rangle \ell_{1}+\ell_{2} \\ \max \left(\left\langle k_{1}\right\rangle,\left\langle k_{2}\right\rangle,\left\langle\ell_{1}\right\rangle,\left\langle\ell_{2}\right\rangle\right) \leqslant N}} \bar{u}_{\ell_{1}} \bar{u}_{\ell_{2}} u_{k_{1}} u_{k_{2}} .
$$

Up to a straightforward symmetrization, $P^{(4)}$ can be easily identified with a formal Hamiltonian in $\bigcap_{\alpha \geqslant 0} \mathscr{H}_{0, \alpha}^{4}(\mathbb{Z}) \subset \mathscr{H}_{0,10}^{4}(\mathbb{Z})$ (we choose $\alpha=10$ in order to fix it) whose norm satisfy $\left\|P^{(4)}\right\|_{0,10} \lesssim 1$. We note that, since $\mathbf{Z}_{2}$ is bounded, for all $q \geqslant 0$, we also have $\left\|P^{(4)}\right\|_{q, 10} \lesssim N^{4 q}$. Therefore, defining

$$
\eta=\varepsilon^{\delta / 2} / \Lambda_{\rho} \quad \text { and } \quad q=\delta / 12 r
$$

we have $\left\|P^{(4)}\right\|_{q, 10} \lesssim\left(\varepsilon^{-3 r}\right)^{\delta / 3 r} \approx \eta^{-2}$.
Estimate of the remainder term. - Now, we aim at estimating the remainder term $\left\|F_{n}(t)\right\|_{h^{-1}}$ by $\eta^{-(2 r-2)} \varepsilon^{2 r-1}$. Applying the Young's convolution inequality

$$
\ell^{3 / 2} \star \ell^{12 / 11} \star \ell^{12 / 11} \hookrightarrow \ell^{2}
$$

we obtain

$$
\|F(t)\|_{\ell^{2}} \lesssim\left\|\left(\mathbb{1}_{\langle n\rangle>N} u_{n}(t)\right)_{n}\right\|_{\ell^{3 / 2}}\|u(t)\|_{\ell^{12 / 11}}^{2}
$$

Then by Hölder, (since $1 / 6+1 / 2=2 / 3$ and $5 / 12+1 / 2=11 / 12$ ), we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\|u(t)\|_{\ell^{12 / 11}} & \leqslant\|u\|_{h^{1}}\left\|\left(\langle n\rangle^{-1}\right)_{n}\right\|_{\ell^{12 / 5}} \lesssim \varepsilon, \\
\left\|\left(\mathbb{1}_{\langle n\rangle>N} u_{n}(t)\right)_{n}\right\|_{\ell^{3 / 2}} & \leqslant\|u\|_{h^{1}}\left\|\left(\mathbb{1}_{\langle n\rangle>N}\langle n\rangle^{-1}\right)\right\|_{\ell^{6}}=\|u\|_{h^{1}}\left(\sum_{\langle n\rangle>N}\langle n\rangle^{-6}\right)^{1 / 6} \\
& \leqslant\|u\|_{h^{1}} N^{-(4 r-1) / 6 r}\left(\sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}^{2}}\langle n\rangle^{-2-1 / r}\right)^{1 / 6} \lesssim^{1 / 6} \varepsilon N^{-(4 r-1) / 6 r} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore, since $N=\varepsilon^{-3 r}$, we have $\|F(t)\|_{\ell^{2}} \lesssim_{r} \varepsilon^{3+2 r-1 / 2} \lesssim_{r} \varepsilon^{2 r-1} \lesssim_{r} \eta^{2 r-2} \varepsilon^{2 r-1}$. In other words, $F(t)$ is a remainder term of order $2 r-1$ (in the sense of Theorem 5.1).

Conclusion. - Since we have

$$
1-q \leqslant s=1 \leqslant \alpha-d / 2+q=9+q \quad \text { and } \quad 10=\alpha>\max (2-q, 1)
$$

applying Theorem 5.1 (with $r \leftarrow 2 r$ ), we get $C_{r, \delta}$ and $\beta_{r}$ such that

$$
|t| \leqslant \varepsilon^{-(2 r-p)(1-\delta / 2)} \Longrightarrow \forall n \in \mathbf{Z}_{2},\left|\left|u_{n}(t)\right|^{2}-\left|u_{n}(0)\right|^{2}\right| \leqslant C_{r, \delta}\langle n\rangle^{\beta_{r}} \varepsilon^{4-\delta}
$$

Therefore it is enough to assume that $r$ is sufficiently large to ensure ${ }^{(29)}$ that $(2 r-p)(1-\delta / 2) \geqslant r$ to have $(76)$ and so to conclude this proof.

[^18]
## 7. Appendix

We collect some useful estimates on convolution products.
Lemma 7.1. - For all $d \geqslant 1, a, b \geqslant 0$ such that $a+b>d$ there exists $C>0$ such that for all $x, y \in \mathbb{R}^{d}$ we have

$$
\sum_{k \in \mathbb{Z}^{d}}\langle k\rangle^{-a}\langle k-x\rangle^{-b}\langle k+y\rangle^{-b} \leqslant C\langle x+y\rangle^{-b}
$$

Proof. - Applying the triangle inequality in the Euclidean space $\mathbb{R}^{d+1}$, we get

$$
\langle x+y\rangle \leqslant\langle k-x\rangle+\langle k+y\rangle .
$$

Therefore, for all $k \in \mathbb{Z}^{d}$, we have either $\langle k-x\rangle \geqslant \frac{1}{2}\langle x+y\rangle$ or $\langle k+y\rangle \geqslant \frac{1}{2}\langle x+y\rangle$. In any case, we deduce that

$$
\sum_{k \in \mathbb{Z}^{d}}\langle k\rangle^{-a}\langle k-x\rangle^{-b}\langle k+y\rangle^{-b} \leqslant 2^{b}\langle x+y\rangle^{-b}\left(\sum_{k \in \mathbb{Z}^{d}}\langle k\rangle^{-a}\langle k-x\rangle^{-b}+\sum_{k \in \mathbb{Z}^{d}}\langle k\rangle^{-a}\langle k+y\rangle^{-b}\right)
$$

Finally, since $a+b>d$, we control these sums (independently of $x$ and $y$ ) applying the Hölder inequality with $p=(a+b) / a$ (and so $\left.p^{\prime}=(a+b) / b\right)$.

Lemma 7.2. - For all $\alpha>1$, there exists $C>0$ such that for all $n \in \mathbb{Z}^{r}$ with $r \geqslant 2$, we have

$$
\sum_{k_{1}+\cdots+k_{r}=0} \prod_{j=1}^{r}\left\langle n_{j}-k_{j}\right\rangle^{-\alpha} \leqslant C^{r-1}\left\langle n_{1}+\cdots+n_{r}\right\rangle^{-\alpha}
$$

Proof. - We proceed by induction on $r$.

- Initialization: $r=2$. It is a consequence of Lemma 7.1 with $x=n_{1}, y=n_{2}$, $a=0, b=\alpha$.
- Induction step. We assume that the estimate hold for an index $r \geqslant 2$. Applying the induction hypothesis and the change of variable $k_{r} \leftarrow k_{r}-m$ we deduce that

$$
\forall m \in \mathbb{Z}, \quad f_{n}(m):=\sum_{k_{1}+\cdots+k_{r}=m} \prod_{j=1}^{r}\left\langle n_{j}-k_{j}\right\rangle^{-\alpha} \leqslant C^{r-1}\left\langle n_{1}+\cdots+n_{r}-m\right\rangle^{-\alpha}
$$

As a consequence, since the convolution product is associative, we deduce that

$$
\begin{aligned}
\sum_{k_{1}+\cdots+k_{r+1}=0} \prod_{j=1}^{r+1}\left\langle n_{j}-k_{j}\right\rangle^{-\alpha} & =\sum_{m+k_{r+1}=0} f_{n}(m)\left\langle n_{r+1}-k_{r+1}\right\rangle^{-\alpha} \\
& \leqslant C^{r-1} \sum_{m+k_{r+1}=0}\left\langle n_{1}+\cdots+n_{r}-m\right\rangle^{-\alpha}\left\langle n_{r+1}-k_{r+1}\right\rangle^{-\alpha} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Finally applying the estimate we proved for $r=2$, we conclude this induction.
Finally, we provide a lemma about the representation of low order fractional Sobolev spaces (it is probably well known but we did not find it in the literature).

Lemma 7.3. - There exists $C>0$ such that for all $s \in[1,2]$ and all $u \in H^{s}(0, \pi ; \mathbb{C}) \cap$ $H_{0}^{1}(0, \pi ; \mathbb{C})$ we have

$$
\left\|\Psi^{\operatorname{Dir}}(u)\right\|_{h^{s}} \leqslant C\|u\|_{H^{s}}
$$

where $\Psi^{\text {Dir }}: L^{2}(0, \pi ; \mathbb{C}) \rightarrow \ell^{2}\left(\mathbb{N}^{*} ; \mathbb{C}\right)$ is defined by $\Psi_{n}^{\text {Dir }}(u)=\int_{0}^{\pi} \sin (n x) u(x) \mathrm{d} x$.
Proof. - We proceed by complex interpolation (whose definition and main properties are recalled, for example, in [Tri78, Agr15]).

- If $u \in H_{0}^{1}(0, \pi ; \mathbb{C})$, by integration by part, since $u(0)=u(\pi)=0$, we have
$\Psi_{n}^{\text {Dir }}(u)=[-\cos (n x) u(x)]_{0}^{\pi}+n^{-1} \int_{0}^{\pi} \cos (n x) \partial_{x} u(x) \mathrm{d} x=n^{-1} \int_{0}^{\pi} \cos (n x) \partial_{x} u(x) \mathrm{d} x$.
The functions $\cos (n x)$ being orthogonal in $L^{2}$ and of norm $\sqrt{\pi / 2}$, we deduce that $\left\|\Psi_{n}^{\operatorname{Dir}}(u)\right\|_{h^{1}} \lesssim\|u\|_{H^{1}}$.
- If $u \in H^{2}(0, \pi ; \mathbb{C}) \cap H_{0}^{1}(0, \pi ; \mathbb{C})$, realizing a second by integration by part, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\Psi_{n}^{\text {Dir }}(u) & =\left[n^{-1} \sin (n x) \partial_{x} u(x)\right]_{0}^{\pi}-n^{-2} \int_{0}^{\pi} \sin (n x) \partial_{x}^{2} u(x) \mathrm{d} x \\
& =-n^{-2} \int_{0}^{\pi} \sin (n x) \partial_{x}^{2} u(x) \mathrm{d} x .
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore, as previously, we deduce that $\left\|\Psi_{n}^{\text {Dir }}(u)\right\|_{h^{2}} \lesssim\|u\|_{H^{2}}$.

- If $s \in(1,2)$, we have $h^{s}=\left[h^{1}, h^{2}\right]_{s-1}$ ([Tri78, Th. p. 130]) and $H^{s} \cap H_{0}^{1}=$ $\left[H_{0}^{1}, H^{2} \cap H_{0}^{1}\right]_{s-1}([\operatorname{Agr} 15, T h .13 .2 .2$ p. 198]). Therefore, the natural property of the interpolation (see e.g. [Agr15, Th. 13.2 .1 p. 197]) provides the continuity estimate we wanted to prove.


## References

[Agr15] M. S. Agranovich - Sobolev spaces, their generalizations and elliptic problems in smooth and Lipschitz domains, Springer Monographs in Math., Springer, Cham, 2015.
[Bam99] D. Bambusi - "Nekhoroshev theorem for small amplitude solutions in nonlinear Schrödinger equations", Math. Z. 230 (1999), no. 2, p. 345-387.
[Bam03] , "Birkhoff normal form for some nonlinear PDEs", Comm. Math. Phys. 234 (2003), no. 2, p. 253-285.
[BDGS07] D. Bambusi, J.-M. Delort, B. Grébert \& J. Szeftel - "Almost global existence for Hamiltonian semilinear Klein-Gordon equations with small Cauchy data on Zoll manifolds", Comm. Pure Appl. Math. 60 (2007), no. 11, p. 1665-1690.
[BG06] D. Bambusi \& B. Grébert - "Birkhoff normal form for partial differential equations with tame modulus", Duke Math. J. 135 (2006), no. 3, p. 507-567.
[BFG20a] J. Bernier, E. Faou \& B. Grébert - "Long time behavior of the solutions of NLW on the d-dimensional torus", Forum Math. Sigma 8 (2020), article no. e12 (26 pages).
[BFG20b] $\qquad$ , "Rational normal forms and stability of small solutions to nonlinear Schrödinger equations", Ann. PDE 6 (2020), no. 2, article no. 14 ( 65 pages).
[BG21] J. Bernier \& B. Grébert - "Long time dynamics for generalized Korteweg-de Vries and Benjamin-Ono equations", Arch. Rational Mech. Anal. 241 (2021), no. 3, p. 1139-1241.
[BGR21] J. Bernier, B. Grébert \& G. Rivière - "Dynamics of nonlinear Klein-Gordon equations in low regularity on $\mathbb{S}^{2} ", 2021$, arXiv:2109.02267.
[BB13] M. Berti \& P. Bolle - "Quasi-periodic solutions with Sobolev regularity of NLS on $\mathbb{T}^{d}$ with a multiplicative potential", J. Eur. Math. Soc. (JEMS) 15 (2013), no. 1, p. 229-286.
[BD18] M. Berti \& J.-M. Delort - Almost global solutions of capillary-gravity water waves equations on the circle, Lect. Notes of the Unione Matematica Italiana, vol. 24, Springer, Cham, 2018.
[BMP20] L. Biasco, J. E. Massetti \& M. Procesi - "An abstract Birkhoff normal form theorem and exponential type stability of the 1d NLS", Comm. Math. Phys. 375 (2020), no. 3, p. 2089-2153.
[Bou93] J. Bourgain - "Fourier transform restriction phenomena for certain lattice subsets and applications to nonlinear evolution equations. I. Schrödinger equations", Geom. Funct. Anal. 3 (1993), no. 2, p. 107-156.
[Bou96] , "Construction of approximative and almost periodic solutions of perturbed linear Schrödinger and wave equations", Geom. Funct. Anal. 6 (1996), no. 2, p. 201-230.
[Bou99] , Global solutions of nonlinear Schrödinger equations, Amer. Math. Soc. Colloquium Publ., vol. 46, American Mathematical Society, Providence, RI, 1999.
[Bou00] , "On diffusion in high-dimensional Hamiltonian systems and PDE", J. Anal. Math. 80 (2000), p. 1-35.
[BGT05] N. Bure, P. Gérard \& N. Tzvetkov - "Multilinear eigenfunction estimates and global existence for the three dimensional nonlinear Schrödinger equations", Ann. Sci. École Norm. Sup. (4) 38 (2005), no. 2, p. 255-301.
[CF12] R. Carles \& E. Faou - "Energy cascades for NLS on the torus", Discrete Contin. Dynam. Systems 32 (2012), no. 6, p. 2063-2077.
[Caz03] T. Cazenave - Semilinear Schrödinger equations, Courant Lect. Notes in Math., vol. 10, American Mathematical Society, Providence, RI, 2003.
[CHL08a] D. Cohen, E. Hairer \& C. Lubich - "Conservation of energy, momentum and actions in numerical discretizations of non-linear wave equations", Numer. Math. 110 (2008), no. 2, p. 113-143.
[CHL08b] , "Long-time analysis of nonlinearly perturbed wave equations via modulated Fourier expansions", Arch. Rational Mech. Anal. 187 (2008), no. 2, p. 341-368.
$\left[\mathrm{CKS}^{+} 10\right]$ J. Colliander, M. Keel, G. Staffilani, H. Takaoka \& T. Tao - "Transfer of energy to high frequencies in the cubic defocusing nonlinear Schrödinger equation", Invent. Math. 181 (2010), no. 1, p. 39-113.
[Del09] J.-M. Delort - "On long time existence for small solutions of semi-linear Klein-Gordon equations on the torus", J. Anal. Math. 107 (2009), p. 161-194.
[Del12] , A quasi-linear Birkhoff normal forms method. Application to the quasi-linear Klein-Gordon equation on $\mathbb{S}^{1}$, Astérisque, vol. 341, Société Mathématique de France, Paris, 2012.
[Eli01] L. H. Eliasson - "Almost reducibility of linear quasi-periodic systems", in Smooth ergodic theory and its applications (Seattle, WA, 1999), Proc. Sympos. Pure Math., vol. 69, American Mathematical Society, Providence, RI, 2001, p. 679-705.
[FGL13] E. Faou, L. Gauckler \& C. Lubich - "Sobolev stability of plane wave solutions to the cubic nonlinear Schrödinger equation on a torus", Comm. Partial Differential Equations 38 (2013), no. 7, p. 1123-1140.
[FG13] E. Faou \& B. Grébert - "A Nekhoroshev-type theorem for the nonlinear Schrödinger equation on the torus", Anal. PDE 6 (2013), no. 6, p. 1243-1262.
[FI20] R. Feola \& F. Iandoli - "A non-linear Egorov theorem and Poincaré-Birkhoff normal forms for quasi-linear pdes on the circle", 2020, arXiv:2002.12448.
[FI21] _ "Long time existence for fully nonlinear NLS with small Cauchy data on the circle", Ann. Scuola Norm. Sup. Pisa Cl. Sci. (5) 22 (2021), no. 1, p. 109-182.
[GG12] P. Gérard \& S. Grellier - "Effective integrable dynamics for a certain nonlinear wave equation", Anal. PDE 5 (2012), no. 5, p. 1139-1155.
[GG17] , The cubic Szegő equation and Hankel operators, Astérisque, vol. 389, Société Mathématique de France, Paris, 2017.
[GGMP21] F. Giuliani, M. Guardia, P. Martin \& S. Pasquali - "Chaotic-like transfers of energy in Hamiltonian PDEs", Comm. Math. Phys. 384 (2021), no. 2, p. 1227-1290.
[Gré07] B. Grébert - "Birkhoff normal form and Hamiltonian PDEs", in Partial differential equations and applications, Sémin. Congr., vol. 15, Société Mathématique de France, Paris, 2007, p. 1-46.
[GiP09] B. Grébert, R. Imekraz \& É. Paturel - "Normal forms for semilinear quantum harmonic oscillators", Comm. Math. Phys. 291 (2009), no. 3, p. 763-798.
[GT12] B. Grébert \& L. Thomann - "Resonant dynamics for the quintic nonlinear Schrödinger equation", Ann. Inst. H. Poincaré Anal. Non Linéaire 29 (2012), no. 3, p. 455-477.
[GVB11] B. Grébert \& C. Villegas-Blas - "On the energy exchange between resonant modes in nonlinear Schrödinger equations", Ann. Inst. H. Poincaré Anal. Non Linéaire 28 (2011), no. 1, p. 127-134.
[Gua14] M. Guardia - "Growth of Sobolev norms in the cubic nonlinear Schrödinger equation with a convolution potential", Comm. Math. Phys. 329 (2014), no. 1, p. 405-434.
[GK15] M. Guardia \& V. Kaloshin - "Growth of Sobolev norms in the cubic defocusing nonlinear Schrödinger equation", J. Eur. Math. Soc. (JEMS) 17 (2015), no. 1, p. 71-149, Erratum: Ibid. 19 (2017), no. 2, p. 601-602.
[HP17] E. Haus \& M. Procesi - "KAM for beating solutions of the quintic NLS", Comm. Math. Phys. 354 (2017), no. 3, p. 1101-1132.
[HS17] M. Hofmanoví \& K. Schratz - "An exponential-type integrator for the KdV equation", Numer. Math. 136 (2017), no. 4, p. 1117-1137.
[KP03] T. Kappeler \& J. Pöschel - KdV $\mathcal{G} K A M$, Ergeb. Math. Grenzgeb. (3), vol. 45, SpringerVerlag, Berlin, 2003.
[Mar86] V. A. Marchenko - Sturm-Liouville operators and applications, Operator Theory: Advances and Appl., vol. 22, Birkhäuser Verlag, Basel, 1986.
[Neh77] N. N. Nehorošev - "An exponential estimate of the time of stability of nearly integrable Hamiltonian systems", Russian Math. Surveys 32 (1977), no. 6, p. 1-65.
[ORS20] A. Ostermann, F. Rousset \& K. Schratz - "Fourier integrator for periodic NLS: low regularity estimates via discrete Bourgain spaces", 2020, to appear in J. Eur. Math. Soc. (JEMS), arXiv:2006.12785.
[PT87] J. Pöschel \& E. Trubowitz - Inverse spectral theory, Pure and Applied Math., vol. 130, Academic Press, Inc., Boston, MA, 1987.
[Tri78] H. Triebel - Interpolation theory, function spaces, differential operators, North-Holland Math. Libr., vol. 18, Elsevier (North-Holland), Amsterdam, 1978.
[Vla84] M. V. Vladimirov - "On the solvability of a mixed problem for a nonlinear equation of Schrödinger type", Dokl. Akad. Nauk SSSR 275 (1984), no. 4, p. 780-783.
[YZ14] X. Yuan \& J. Zhang - "Long time stability of Hamiltonian partial differential equations", SIAM J. Math. Anal. 46 (2014), no. 5, p. 3176-3222.

Manuscript received i2th March 2021
accepted 2ist March 2022
Joackim Bernier, Nantes Université, CNRS, Laboratoire de Mathématiques Jean Leray, LMJL
F-44000 Nantes, France
E-mail : joackim.bernier@univ-nantes.fr
Url : https://www.math.sciences.univ-nantes.fr/~bernier-j/
Benoît Grébert, Nantes Université, CNRS, Laboratoire de Mathématiques Jean Leray, LMJL
F-44000 Nantes, France
E-mail : benoit.grebert@univ-nantes.fr
Url : https://www.math.sciences.univ-nantes.fr/~grebert/


[^0]:    Mathematical subject classification (2020). - 35Q55, 81Q05, 37K55.
    Keywords. - Birkhoff normal forms, dispersive equations, low regularity, Hamiltonian PDE, SturmLiouville.

    During the preparation of this work the authors benefited from the support of the Centre Henri Lebesgue ANR-11-LABX-0020-0 and by ANR-15-CE40-0001-01 "BEKAM".

[^1]:    J.É.P. - M., 2022, tome 9

[^2]:    ${ }^{(1)}$ i.e., $\forall i \neq j, n_{i} \neq n_{j}$.

[^3]:    ${ }^{(2)}$ Unfortunately, it would be quite technical and would require to optimize all the estimate with respect $r$, thus we don't do it.

[^4]:    ${ }^{(3)}$ As illustrated below on the example the NLS in dimension 2, there is a trick to deal with the limit case $s=d / 2-q$ : to put it heuristically, in dimension one it is convenient to use the inclusion $H^{1} \subset L^{\infty}$ which is no longer true in dimension two, one can nevertheless get by with $H^{1} \subset L^{q}$ for all $q<+\infty$ (indeed in Birkhoff normal form procedure the nonlinearities are always polynomials).
    ${ }^{(4)}$ Excepted in Remark 1.6.

[^5]:    ${ }^{(6)}$ which, in this case, are no more the actions of the linear Klein Gordon equation (but superactions).
    ${ }^{(7)}$ For example, for the cubic nonlinearity $|u|^{2} u$, we have $g(\cdot, y)=y$ and $p=4$.

[^6]:    ${ }^{(8)}$ Actually this book only deals with the Dirichlet spectrum, but the result can be easily adapted for the Neumann spectrum.

[^7]:    ${ }^{(9)}$ Note that it is not the usual definition of periodic spectrum for which we usually assume that $V$ is $\pi$ periodic on $\mathbb{T}=\mathbb{R} / 2 \pi \mathbb{Z}$ (see for example [KP03, App. B]).
    ${ }^{(10)}$ This justifies a posteriori the name of periodic spectrum.
    ${ }^{(11)}$ In the general case, i.e., $V$ not even, crossing between eigenvalues may occur which leads to the loss of differentiability of the later.
    ${ }^{(12)}$ And actually the proof would be a little bit simpler.

[^8]:    ${ }^{(13)}$ Actually $V \in H^{s-1 / 2-\delta}$ for any $\delta>0$.
    ${ }^{(14)}$ Actually, as in [BG21, Th. 1], we could estimate precisely the variations of the angles $\theta_{n}$.
    ${ }^{(15)}$ It is even not clear if the blocks $\{-n, n\}, n \in \mathbb{N}$, could be separated in the spirit of [BDGS07].

[^9]:    ${ }^{(16)}$ A priori $\gamma_{r}$ may also depend on $N$ but it turns out that in our case, i.e., in Proposition 1.19, $\gamma_{r}$ only depends on $r$.

[^10]:    ${ }^{(17)}$ Notice that we cannot conclude, as usual, by a bootstrap argument since, as we control only the low modes, we don't control, a priori, $\|v(t)\|_{\mathcal{E}}$ for $t>0$. But (2) does it for us.
    ${ }^{(18)}$ We note that in a high regularity context this is not really an issue since $\partial_{t} u \in h^{s-2}$ for $u \in h^{s}$ (we are considering the Schrödinger equation) and it is clear that the Birkhoff normal form procedure constructs symplectic maps $\tau_{s}$ from $h^{s} \rightarrow h^{s}$ for $s \geqslant s_{0}(r) \gg 1$ large enough with the property that, for $s^{\prime}>s \geqslant s_{0}, \tau_{s^{\prime}}$ is the restriction of $\tau_{s}$ to $h^{s^{\prime}}$.

[^11]:    ${ }^{(19)}$ In fact we have by a standard argument that $\left|\lambda_{n}-n^{2}\right| \leqslant C\|V\|_{L^{\infty}}$ for all $n \geqslant 1$.

[^12]:    ${ }^{(21)}$ Here we benefit of the choice of the harmonic mean in Definition 3.2.

[^13]:    ${ }^{(22)}$ Note that in this proof almost everything depends on $r_{\star}$. Nevertheless we do not specify it explicitly.

[^14]:    ${ }^{(23)}$ In these sums we include the case $k=0$.

[^15]:    ${ }^{(24)}$ Note that the rigorous justification of the permutation between the integral and the gradient could be done easily using the smoothness of $\left(\operatorname{ad}_{\chi}^{m_{j}+1} Q^{(j)}\right) \circ \Phi_{\chi}^{t}$.
    ${ }^{(25)}$ Note that, if $\mathbf{Z}_{d}$ is bounded, the frequencies are coercive by convention.

[^16]:    ${ }^{(26)}$ It is just a convenient way to remove a constant in the statement of the theorem.

[^17]:    ${ }^{(28)}$ If $k n<0$, by parity, we have $\left(f_{n}, e_{k}\right)_{L^{2}}=0$.

[^18]:    ${ }^{(29)}$ which is possible since $\delta \in(0,1 / 2)$.

